United States
Department of
Agriculture

Forest Service

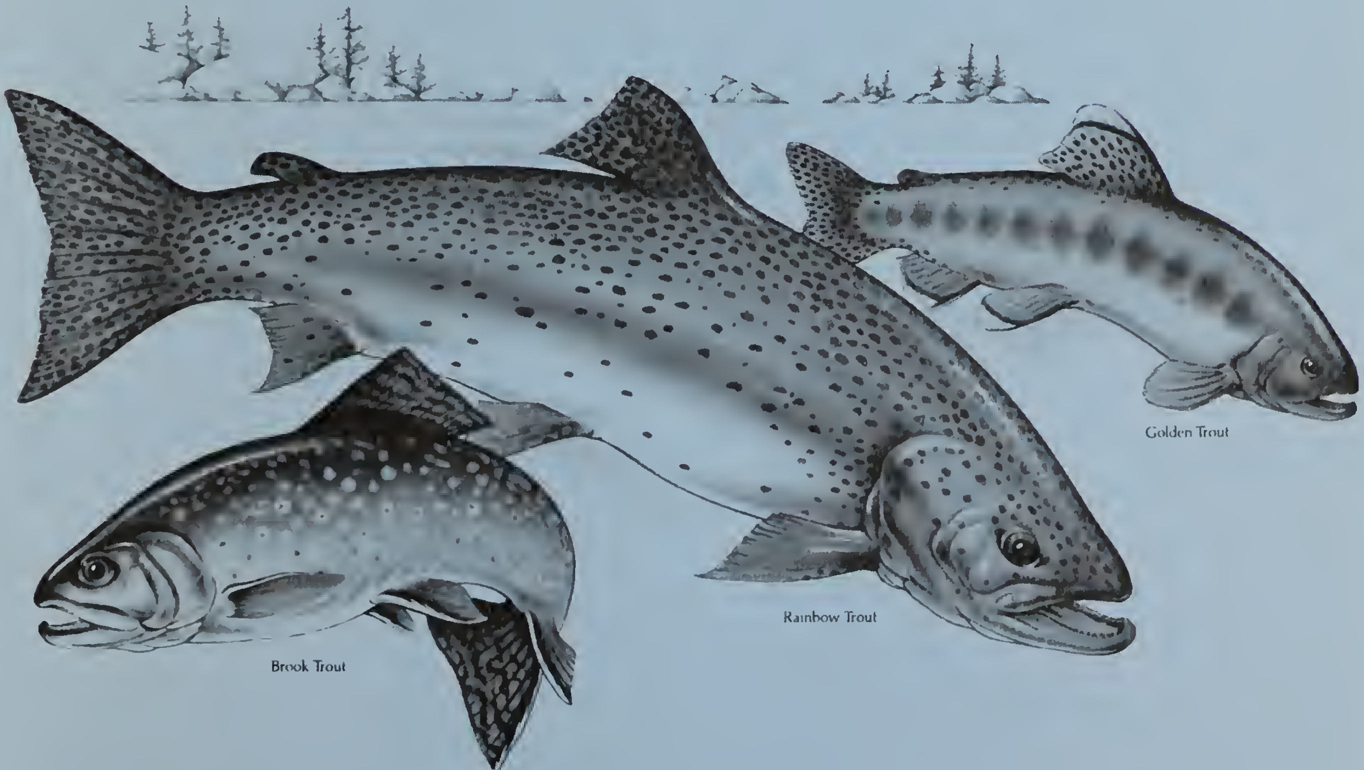
**Rocky Mountain
Forest and Range
Experiment Station**

Fort Collins,
Colorado 80526

**General Technical
Report RM-188**

Salmonid-Habitat Relationships in the Western United States: a Review and Indexed Bibliography

Michael D. Marcus
Michael K. Young
Lynn E. Noel
Beth A. Mullan



Acknowledgments

The work contained in this document was funded under Purchase Order No. 43–82FT–0810 issued by the USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, Fort Collins, Colorado. We sincerely thank Nick Schmal of the Medicine Bow National Forest and Rick Swanson of the Shoshone National Forest for their extra efforts in addressing our questions. We also thank Steve Wolff from the Wyoming Water Research Center, and Dr. Martin Raphael and Dr. David Sturges from the Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, Laramie, Wyoming, for reviewing and commenting on the draft report.

Abstract

This report includes a general review and analysis of the literature summarizing the available information relevant to salmonid-habitat relationships, particularly as it pertains to the central Rocky Mountains. Also included is a comprehensive indexed bibliography.

USDA Forest Service
General Technical Report RM-188

February 1990

Salmonid-Habitat Relationships in the Western United States: a Review and Indexed Bibliography[1]

Michael D. Marcus
Michael K. Young
Lynn E. Noel
Beth A. Mullan

---

[1] *This report was prepared by personnel of Western Aquatics, Inc., 203 Grand Avenue, Laramie, Wyoming, by agreement with the Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, Laramie, Wyoming. Station headquarters is in Fort Collins, in cooperation with Colorado State University. Michael K. Young is currently a Research Fisheries Biologist with the Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, Laramie, Wyoming.*

Preface

Western lands administered by the USDA Forest Service contain many valuable natural resources, including prominent and highly valued salmonid fisheries. Land management activities can directly affect a large proportion of these fisheries, since most streams inhabited by these fish originate on national forests. But the present Forest Service fish habitat research program is small compared with the extent of the fishery resources on national forests and the technical knowledge required to manage these resources. Recognizing the necessity to augment ongoing research efforts and to expand management options, the Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station of the Forest Service requested a literature review on salmonid-habitat relationships in the Western United States.

Contents

Salmonid-Habitat Relationships in the Western United States: a Review and Indexed Bibliography

Michael D. Marcus
Michael K. Young
Lynn E. Noel
Beth A. Mullan

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This report reviews and analyzes the literature to summarize the available information relevant to understanding salmonid-habitat relationships in the Western United States. Influences by many physical, chemical, and biological variables on salmonid habitats are summarized. Information considered includes the natural range of variation in these variables, how these variables interact, which of these variables are most important, and how forest use affects these natural relationships and impacts the quality of salmonid habitats. Some available management alternatives to mitigate these impacts are briefly discussed. Also, general guides to selected literature are provided on (1) techniques to restore, rehabilitate, and enhance salmonid habitats; and (2) methods to monitor and evaluate habitat quality for salmonids. Important concerns on the development and use of salmonid-habitat models are reviewed. Our discussion draws heavily on the findings and conclusions from many previous reviewers, while it also highlights additional results from some more recent studies. Overall, our literature review shows that proportionally little research has been completed in the central Rocky Mountain region on the relationship of salmonids to their habitats in national forests.

INTRODUCTION

Western lands administered by the United States Department of Agriculture, Forest Service contain many valuable natural resources, including prominent and highly valued salmonid fisheries. Land management activities by the Forest Service can directly affect a large proportion of these fisheries, since most streams inhabited by these fish originate on national forests. Presently, the Forest Service is charged with four minimum fish and wildlife objectives, which are to be met by focusing on habitat manipulation through forest management (Brouha 1987):

- Provide for diversity of plant and animal communities to meet multiple-use objectives and to preserve the diversity of tree species similar to that existing in the region.
- Maintain viable populations of all plant and animal species throughout their existing ranges.
- Accomplish feasible steps to recover threatened and endangered species.
- Maintain and improve habitat carrying capacity for species in public demand.

The existing Forest Service fish habitat research program is small compared with the extent of fisheries resources on national forests and the technical knowledge required to manage these resources. In no Forest Service experiment station are fish habitat needs being fully addressed, although the highly successful research programs at the Pacific Northwest, Pacific Southwest, and Intermountain Stations are helping to meet these needs. Recognizing the necessity to augment ongoing research efforts and to expand available management options, the Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station requested a literature review on salmonid-habitat relationships in the Western United States.

The general review and analysis of the literature summarizes available information relevant to salmonid-habitat relationships, particularly as pertaining to the central Rocky Mountains. The common and scientific names for the salmonid species mentioned in the text are shown in table 1. While not all of these species have distributions within the central Rocky Mountains, they are included to help provide insight into the overall biology of salmonid species. Such insight can help guide the formation of appropriate hypotheses for future research in the central Rocky Mountains.

This report does not provide a totally comprehensive review of all work completed that potentially applies to trout-habitat relationships in forest streams of the central Rocky Mountains. This subject is indeed complex and, as later sections show, many good reviews and bibliographies have previously addressed specific facets of these relationships (e.g., Estes 1983, Everest et al. 1985a, Everest and Harr 1982, Leaf 1975a, Platts and McHenry 1988, Reiser et al. 1985, Wydoski et al. 1980). Instead, this report introduces and reviews the principal concerns regarding salmonid-habitat relationships. The discussion draws heavily from the findings and conclusions of the previous reviewers, while also highlighting some findings from more recent studies. Additional reference to much of the earlier literature can be found in these reviews. The indexed bibliography contains over 850 citations of potential interest to fish habitat biologists in the Western United States. These citations were examined but not necessarily cited during our work. (All literature cited is also contained in this bibliography, rather than in a separate literature cited section.)

ENVIRONMENTAL VARIABLES AFFECTING SALMONIDS AND THEIR MANAGEMENT

The quality of salmonid habitats is defined through interactions among a diversity of physical, chemical, and biological variables. Cultural developments have and will continue to affect these natural interactions. Our knowledge of the natural range of variation for these variables, how these variables interact, which of these variables are most important, and how our cultural activities affect these natural relationships and impact the quality of salmonid habitats is continuing to grow through extensive research efforts and experience. But many questions remain.

The following report summarizes much of our present knowledge on these relationships. In discussing specific sources of potential impact, we often provide brief considerations of some available management alternatives to mitigate these impacts on salmonid habitats. Two general guides are included: a guide to some of the techniques available for restoring, rehabilitating, and enhancing salmonid habitats; and a guide to methods available for monitoring and evaluating salmonid habitat quality. Then, the development and use of models for salmonid-habitat relationships are discussed.

NATURAL DETERMINANTS OF HABITAT QUALITY FOR SALMONIDS

Successful survival and reproduction by aquatic organisms is broadly defined by the physical structure in the environment, the quality of the surrounding waters, and interactions with other organisms. In streams of the central Rocky Mountains, the principal characteristics of environmental structure that influence salmonid abundance and population structure include riparian vegetation, channel morphology, streamflows, deposited sediment, and winter snow and ice accumulation. Important water quality characteristics include suspended sediment, temperature, pH, nutrients, and potentially toxic chemicals. Biological influences involve nutrient and energy cycles, interactions with invertebrates, competition with and predation by other fish, and predation by birds and mammals.

Riparian Vegetation

Riparian vegetation consists of nonaquatic vegetation that directly influences the stream (Meehan et al. 1977). Its influence on streams is inversely proportional to stream size, with first- to fourth-order streams tending to be strongly controlled by riparian vegetation (Meehan et al. 1977). Control operates through physical influences on channel structure and chemical influences on organic and inorganic contributions to the stream (Cummins et al. 1984, Lowrance et al. 1984, Sedell and Dahm 1984, Sedell and Froggatt 1984). Specifically, riparian vegetation provides streams with bank stability, trout cover, moderating influences on water temperatures, large organic debris (LOD), and contributions of energy and nutrients (Meehan et al. 1977, Moring et al. 1985, Platts 1983b).

Table 1.—Common and scientific names of salmonids mentioned in this report.[1]

Common name	Scientific name
Golden trout	*Oncorhynchus aguabonita* (Jordan)
Cutthroat trout	*Oncorhynchus clarki* (Richardson)
Lahontan cutthroat	*Oncorhynchus clarki henshawi* (Gill and Jordan)
Yellowstone cutthroat	*Oncorhynchus clarki lewisi* (Simon)
Snake River cutthroat	*Oncorhynchus clarki pleuriticus* (Simon)
Greenback trout	*Oncorhynchus clarki stomias* (Simon)
Pink salmon	*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha* (Walbaum)
Chum salmon	*Oncorhynchus keta* (Walbaum)
Coho salmon	*Oncorhynchus kisutch* (Walbaum)
Rainbow trout	*Oncorhynchus mykiss* (Richardson)
Sockeye salmon (kokanee)	*Oncorhynchus nerka* (Walbaum)
Chinook salmon	*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha* (Walbaum)
Pygmy whitefish	*Prosopium coulteri* (Eigenmann and Eigenmann)
Mountain whitefish	*Prosopium williamsoni* (Girard)
Brown trout	*Salmo trutta* Linnaeus
Bull trout	*Salvelinus confluentus* (Suckley)
Brook trout	*Salvelinus fontinalis* (Mitchill)
Dolly Varden	*Salvelinus malma* (Walbaum)
Lake trout	*Salvelinus namaycush* (Walbaum)
Arctic grayling	*Thymallus arcticus* (Pallas)

[1] *Names follow Baxter and Simon (1970), Robins et al. (1980), and Smith and Stearley (1989).*

Streambank Stability

Li and Shen (1973) stated that vegetation creates roughness that decreases water velocity and reduces the erosivity of overbank flows. Though this decrease in water velocity tends to increase the height of flood peaks, bank erosion still declines (Schumm and Meyer 1979). Decreased water velocity reduces the ability of water to carry sediment; thus riparian zones are sites of sediment deposition (Lowrance et al. 1984). Bank will form through this deposition on the convex shoreline, e.g., inside of the meanders (Platts 1983b). Furthermore, aboveground vegetation reduces rainsplash erosion, animal damage, and ice transport damage on streambanks (Platts 1983b). Roots increase the resistance to substrate erosion of banks (Meehan et al. 1977). Compared with poorly vegetated sites on a Utah stream, a well-vegetated reach on the same stream resisted undesirable changes in morphology related to trout habitat (increased width, increased bank angle, and decreased amount of undercut bank (Platts et al. 1985)).

Cover

Cover has been difficult to define; it relies on the assumption that sites occupied by trout possess cover. Butler and Hawthorne (1968) concluded that cover embraces elements of shade or shadow. Binns and Eiserman (1979) defined cover as any bank or channel feature "that allows trout to avoid the impact of the elements or enemies." Such features include overhanging vegetation, undercut banks, submerged vegetation or objects, water depth, and water turbulence (Reiser and Bjornn 1979). Wesche (1980) suggested a quantitative definition: cover consists of sites deeper than 15 cm with water velocities less than 15 cm/s in the presence of one or more of the aforementioned features. A more specific definition of cover, useful for salmonids in streams of the central Rocky Mountains, employs three components: (1) areas of cobble or boulder (substrate greater than 7.5 cm in diameter) in water at least 15 cm deep; (2) overhead bank cover (undercut banks, overhanging vegetation, logs, or debris jams) at least 9 cm wide and associated with water at least 15 cm deep; and (3) pools with water depths greater than 45 cm (Wesche et al. 1985a, 1987a). Riparian vegetation directly affects the second component.

Field evidence suggests that salmonids respond to changes in cover provided by riparian vegetation. Baldes and Vincent (1969) noted that brown trout tended to occupy shaded locations within a flume. Brown trout and brook trout in a submerged tank occupied sites shaded by artificial overhangs 84% and 72% of the time, respectively (Butler and Hawthorne 1968). DeVore and White (1978) found that brown trout preferred artificial overhangs close to the water surface in conjunction with tactile stimuli similar to submerged, trailing branches. Boussu (1954) reported that brook trout and rainbow trout standing stocks responded to artificially manipulated amounts of overhanging bank cover in a Montana stream. And Wesche et al. (1987a) found that a model using only the amount of overhanging bank cover, compared with models incorporating additional cover components, predicted the greatest amount of variation in brook trout and brown trout standing stocks in small Wyoming streams. The two-variable model predicting the greatest amount of variation in brown trout standing stocks in southeastern Wyoming included overhanging bank cover in one variable (Wesche et al. 1987b).

Nonetheless, the influence of overhanging bank cover on trout standing stocks is not entirely understood. Despite the frequent correlation between overhanging bank cover and trout standing stocks, this relationship can be confounded by inconsistencies associated with trout species and channel type (Kozel 1987). Brook trout and Atlantic salmon selected shaded sites in water less than 25 cm deep, but showed no preference for shade in water over 50 cm deep (Gibson and Power 1975). In a laboratory study, Wilzbach (1985) found that cutthroat trout only associated with artificial overhanging or substrate cover at high food abundance, and she suggested that "cover" may interfere with foraging efficiency. Additionally, Schutz and Northcote (1972) reported that cutthroat trout foraged much less successfully at low light intensities than at high light intensities. Helfman (1981) stated that shaded fish can detect prey more easily than can unshaded individuals, and that shaded fish more readily avoid detection by unshaded predators. But these advantages are lost if both the prey and predator are shaded.

Water Temperature

Brown et al. (1971) suggested that stream water temperature was a function of global and net radiation, convection, conduction, evaporation, and storage. Platts (1983b) stated that direct solar radiation accounts for 95% of the heat input into Rocky Mountain streams during summer at midday. Furthermore, stream temperature is directly proportional to heat input, as affected by solar angle and time of day, and exposed stream surface area, while it is inversely proportional to stream discharge (Meehan et al. 1977). Riparian vegetation can also reduce heat loss to the atmosphere during winter; such loss can cause anchor ice formation and lead to substrate disturbance (Platts 1983b). Thus, shading by riparian vegetation often tends to moderate stream temperatures year-round.

Shading may prevent water from attaining temperatures stressful or lethal to salmonids. Many salmonids tolerate temperatures near 18°C, but higher temperatures may increase stress, and mortality typically occurs near 25°C (Jobling 1981). Riparian vegetation prevented water from incurring stressful temperatures in a Pennsylvania stream during summer, but temperatures often exceeded 21°C after removal of this vegetation (Lynch et al. 1984).

Yet shading influences salmonids in a variety of ways in addition to reducing foraging efficiency. Murphy and Hall (1981) compared clearcut, second-growth, and old-growth sites along Oregon streams, and found that reaches in clearcuts possessed the least shade but contained the greatest densities of coastal cutthroat trout. Hawkins et al. (1983) concluded that unshaded reaches supported greater standing stocks of salmonids in West Coast streams because the increased light intensity increased primary production of algae, which augmented secondary production of benthic invertebrates, thus boosting the number of drifting insects available to trout.

Large Organic Debris

Large organic debris (LOD) has been variously defined as any woody material greater than 2.5 cm in diameter (Harmon et al. 1986); as logs, limbs, and rootwads at least 10 cm in diameter (Keller and Swanson 1979); and as wood at least 2 m long and with one end greater than 30 cm in diameter (Bryant 1985). Whatever its definition, LOD has both physical and biotic impacts on salmonid streams. Physical impacts include changes in stability of streambanks and channels, storage of sediment, dissipation of stream energy, and alteration of channel flows (Bryant 1983, Everest and Meehan 1981a, Harmon et al. 1986).

Streambank cutting, windthrow, ice loading, avalanches, and debris torrents contribute LOD to stream channels; and abrasion, biological decomposition, debris torrents, and flotation at high flows remove LOD (Keller and Swanson 1979). Density of LOD tends to be highest in first-order streams because the wood-contributing area to stream area ratio is the highest, and because stream power is lowest (Keller and Swanson 1979). Stream power also determines distribution of LOD within streams; LOD occurs at random in first- and second-order streams, is redistributed within the channel in third- to fifth-order streams, and develops patchy distributions of debris jams in larger streams (Harmon et al. 1986).

When LOD is deposited in streams, several variables determine whether the debris will be stably incorporated into the channel or displaced downstream during high flows. Bilby (1984) noted that pieces larger than 10 m long and 75 cm in diameter, with both ends and one "face" buried, were the most stable. Further, debris that had been in place over 5 years, resisted decomposition, and bridged the entire channel generally remained stable, but usually only if stream gradient was less than 10% in high-order streams (Bryant 1983). Residence of stable LOD may exceed 100 years (Swanson and Lienkaemper 1978).

Unstable LOD may cause erosion during high flows by abrasion, and unstable accumulations may result in debris torrents, which produce relatively smooth, U-shaped channels that terminate in huge debris jams in low-gradient reaches (Bryant 1983, Swanson and Lienkaemper 1978). Alternatively, the removal of stable LOD also induces erosion. Bilby (1984) reported that debris removal from a fourth-order Washington stream reduced bed elevation by an average of 25.4 cm after the first high flow. After debris removal from an Oregon stream, mean scour depth was 90 cm (Beschta 1979).

Single logs may block the entire channel and form steps. These log steps reduce water velocity upstream and trigger sediment deposition (Heede 1985). LOD-influenced sediment storage is more important in high-gradient streams lacking hydraulic storage of sediment (Keller and Swanson 1979). Swanson and Lienkaemper (1978) suggested that less than 10% of the sediment stored in streams with abundant LOD is transported during yearly high flows. Beschta (1979) estimated that 21 m^3 of fine sediment per meter of stream were stored above log steps. Prior to debris removal, log steps stored 87% of the fine sediment in a New Hampshire stream, but after cleaning, the stream lost 83% of its sand and silt (Bilby 1981).

Small waterfalls form plunge pools on the downstream side of log steps. This stepped gradient causes much of the stream channel to have a lower gradient than the valley bottom and dissipates stream energy (Swanson and Lienkaemper 1978). Heede (1981b) found water velocities of less than 12 cm/s in plunge pools, despite velocities up to 61 cm/s above and below these pools. In several western Oregon streams, LOD influenced 30–80% of the drop in stream elevation (Keller and Swanson 1979). Debris dams were responsible for 52% and 46% of the drop in first- and second-order streams, respectively, in a New Hampshire forest (Bilby 1981). Heede (1985) noted that log steps and transverse gravel bars both act to dissipate stream energy. If the former are removed or absent, the stream will transport bedload to form the latter. But if adequate substrate is unavailable, the stream width will increase, meandering will decrease, while longitudinal distance and, hence, downcutting will increase (Heede 1985).

The orientation and size of LOD in streams can increase channel heterogeneity by altering flow direction and velocity (Everest and Meehan 1981a). Following the first high flows after a Washington stream was cleaned, the number, area, and volume of pools decreased, while the area and volume of riffles increased (Bilby 1984). Channel heterogeneity relates to the biotic impacts of LOD, because salmonids preferentially occupy main channel, near shore, and side channel habitats influenced by LOD (Harmon et al. 1986).

LOD can reduce the habitat quality of salmonid streams by decreasing channel stability (as described above), by reducing water quality, or by blocking migration. Peters et al. (1976) reported that some organic chemicals in the heartwood (tropolones) and foliage (terpenes) of western red cedar (*Thuja plicata*) were toxic to fry of coho salmon, and that lethal concentrations developed in streams contaminated with logging wastes. Yet, Harmon et al. (1986) suggest that oxygen depletion will occur prior to reaching toxic concentrations of conifer leachates. Sedell and Luchessa (1982) noted that excessive woody debris can block the upstream migrations of anadromous fish, particularly in low-order streams. But debris dams rarely completely block fish passage, and such blocks may only be seasonal (Bryant 1983).

Many juvenile anadromous salmonids, especially coho salmon, heavily use cover created or influenced by LOD. Side channels created by LOD in large rivers are used far in excess of their availability by coho salmon smolts (Sedell and Luchessa 1982). M. D. Bryant (1985) found that age 0 and 1 coho salmon were more abundant in reduced-velocity channel edges controlled by LOD than along edges lacking LOD. Midwinter densities of juvenile coho salmon were significantly positively correlated with debris volume, and coho microhabitats were always associated with LOD (Tschaplinski and Hartman 1983). After debris removal from a southeastern Alaska stream, the abundance of age 1 coho salmon declined (Bryant 1982). Lister and Genoe (1970) stated that recently emerged coho and chinook salmon associated with cover provided by LOD. Following selective removal of LOD from two Alaska streams, densities and production of age 0 and 1 coho salmon and age 1 and 2 Dolly Varden decreased (Dolloff 1986). During winter at water temperatures below 9°C, age 0 and 1 coho salmon and age 1 steelhead occupied microhabitats within 1 m of LOD (Bustard and Narver 1975b).

Other anadromous and resident species also respond to the presence of LOD. Bisson et al. (1982) noted that age 0, 1, and 2 cutthroat trout associated with woody debris in pools, and that age 0 and 1 steelhead were found near LOD in riffles. The mortality of brown trout fry was greater in a stream subjected to weed and debris removal than in a nearby control stream (Mortensen 1977). Lestelle and Cederholm (1984) discovered that cutthroat trout populations in a cleaned stream did not decline until winter, and the population recovered within 1 year. However, the volume of instream LOD had also recovered to pretreatment conditions.

Nutrient and Energy Effects

Riparian vegetation can act as a sink that removes nutrients and particulate sediment from water prior to entry into streams (Karr and Schlosser 1977, Lowrance et al. 1984). But perhaps the more important role of riparian vegetation is in providing the organic materials that provide the principal energy base for instream biota. Often, the morphological characteristics of allochthonous detritus (i.e., detritus input from sources external to the stream channel) define the microbial and invertebrate communities and, consequently, the energy bases for fish inhabiting these waters (Cummins 1973, 1974; Cummins et al. 1984; Minshall et al. 1982; see Short et al. 1980 for results from the central Rocky Mountains).

Among the characteristics of debris that are important determinants of community composition are the types, sizes, and physical and biochemical compositions of riparian material inputs. These characteristics in turn help define the rates at which debris from the riparian vegetation will decompose in the channel. Note, however, that not only are plant materials from riparian vegetation important contributors to the energetics of stream communities, but terrestrial insects flying or falling from these plants also provide important contributions to the nutrient and energy inputs to stream communities (Cada et al. 1987a, Meehan et al. 1977).

Allochthonous inputs can contribute up to 100% of the organic material ingested by some invertebrate taxonomic groups in streams (Minshall 1967). In some running water systems, however, with limited growths of riparian vegetation (e.g., some high alpine, sagebrush, and grassland areas) autochthonous productivity (i.e., productivity by sources within the stream) can dominate these systems, at least during some times of the year (Minshall 1978). (See the section Natural Determinants of Water Quality and Energy Dynamics in Streams for additional discussion of the influence of riparian vegetation on stream energetics, and the section Instream Biological Relationships for additional information on fish-invertebrate interactions.)

Channel Morphology

Physical features in stream channels are a primary determinant of the types and quality of fish habitat. These physical habitat features include streambed gradient, water depth, water velocity, substrate, and cover (Stalnaker and Arnette 1976). This section discusses the relationships affecting the morphology of stream channels.

The morphological and hydraulic characteristics of stream channels are determined by the flow regime, and environmental factors such as geology, climate, and vegetation (Heede 1980). Several authors have documented changes in channel size and shape with changes in the flow regimes (Bray and Kellerhals 1969, Petts 1977, Williams 1978, Williams and Wolman 1984). Others have shown the effects of environment on channel morphology (Hynes 1970, Leopold and Maddock 1953, Osterkamp and Hedman 1982, Richardson et al. 1975). Andrews (1980) concluded that perennial stream channels are naturally adjusted to their bankfull flows. Paraphrasing Hynes' (1970) and Heede's (1980) summaries on the dynamics of stream channels:

> The main channel tends to swing from side to side, even in relatively straight reaches of stream, causing the channel pattern to continually change. When a stream rounds a curve, the main current hugs the outside, concave bank and the momentum of the water causes the stream surface to become banked. Here, the water in contact with the bank is slowed by friction. As the stream slows, it flows downward and inward, eroding the concave bank downward and outward. Meanwhile, material is being deposited on the inside, convex bank of the curved channel. The wave length of meanders are generally 7 to 10 times the width of the stream, while the actual path measured along the channel itself is about 11 to 16 times the width. Riffles tend to occur at a frequency of about 5 to 7 times the width, particularly in gravel-bed streams, and tend to remain rather stationary. They rarely occur in sandy bottomed streams. Where the channel substrate is loosely consolidated (e.g., in glacial outwash gravels), braided or reticulate channels can form.

Steep drainages in mountain regions of the Western United States pose potentials for high erosion and production of deeply incised channels and greatly steepened valley slopes (Heede 1980). To counter these potentials, natural mechanisms exist that allow streams to adjust channel slopes, which help to protect streambeds. These mechanisms include (1) bed armoring by gravel and boulders, (2) gravel bars that form transverse to streamflows, and (3) log steps that incorporate fallen timber and associated debris into the streambed. Transverse gravel bars and log steps often create longitudinal profiles with steps spaced at regular intervals; and when log steps are lacking the incidence of transverse gravel bars tend to increase. Both of these mechanisms essentially stop the flow in places. Heede (1980) suggested that while such natural flow adjustments were temporary, their continual, natural replacement created a "dynamic equilibrium" between the stream's erosive forces and the stream's beds and banks. By manipulating the number of dead and dying trees in the streamside forest, the manager can influence the hydraulic nature of small streams. Lisle (1986b) found that most pools and upstream gravel bars are associated with large streamside obstructions and bends; based on his observations he developed a general model to define these relationships.

The relation of trout standing stock to channel stability is equivocal. Using the Stream Reach Inventory and Channel Stability Evaluation (SRICSE), developed by Pfankuch (1975) to assess overall channel stability for streams in the central and northern Rocky Mountains, Eifert and Wesche (1982) noted that the mid to high

SRICSE scores and six of its variables (bank cutting, deposition, substrate brightness, particle packing, stable materials, and scouring and deposition) had significant negative correlations with standing stocks of brown trout in two southeastern Wyoming streams. That is, as channel stability (as indicated by SRICSE scores) increased, actual channel stability and standing stocks decreased. The abundance of young Dolly Varden was positively correlated with stream channel stability in an Alaskan stream (Murphy et al. 1986). Nonetheless, Dunham and Collotzi (1975) considered moderate SRICSE scores optimal for trout habitat. And Kozel (1987) found that overall SRICSE scores and individual variable scores were inconsistently related to standing stocks of brook and brown trout.

Rosgen (1985) has developed a stream classification system that categorizes various stream types by morphological characteristics, including stream gradient, sinuosity, width-depth ratio, channel materials, entrenchment, confinement, and soil/landform features. Using Rosgen's classification in the Medicine Bow National Forest, Wyoming, Kozel (1987) found that in B channels brook trout habitat characteristically had narrow channels with abundant overhanging cover and back pools with aquatic vegetation; brown trout habitat was typified by deep, dammed pools ($\geq$15 cm). Though both brook and brown trout typically inhabited narrow channels in C channels, abundant aquatic vegetation providing pool cover characterized brown trout habitat. Overall, C channels had greater standing stocks of trout than did B channels. In another study from southeastern Wyoming, Chisholm and Hubert (1986) found that stream gradient was negatively correlated with standing stocks of brook trout. And, Lanka et al. (1987) found that using geomorphic variables for Wyoming watersheds alone predicted standing stocks of trout as well as did stream habitat variables; the best predictor of trout abundance used both geomorphic and instream variables.

Streamflows

Runoff volumes to streams usually follow seasonal patterns of precipitation, generally with great overall variation (e.g., Parrett and Hull 1985). In mountainous headwater streams of the West, snowmelt provides most of the annual streamflow, with flow peaking from May to July. Minimum streamflow occurs during the fall and winter, and consists largely of groundwater influxes.

Few continuously recording streamflow gaging stations have been established in small mountain drainages having less than 260 km^2 (100 mi^2). In one approach to estimate stream discharge for such systems, both Hunt (1963) and Riggs (1969) determined that annual discharge at an ungaged site could be estimated with an error of 10% using ratios between point measurements for ungaged streams and measurements for the same day from a nearby gaged stream site. Lowham (1976) developed empirical equations using channel size or watershed characteristics to predict mean annual and peak flows for small watersheds in Wyoming.

In an alternative approach, Parrett and Hull (1985) used regression to relate both mean and long-term annual discharges to drainage area and annual precipitation. They also developed equations to predict probabilities of flows that would exceed predicted annual flows. While equations developed by such approaches tend to have localized applications, similar methods can be used to estimate streamflows in other ungaged drainages.

Streamflows may be thought of as having "subcritical" and "supercritical" velocities (Heede 1980). Subcritical flows exert relatively low energies on banks and beds, while supercritical flows can produce highly erosive force and cause channel damage. Standing waves are commonly associated with supercritical flows.

Periodic high streamflows that flush fine sediment from the deeper bed layers are necessary to maintain the channel and riparian habitats (Reiser et al. 1985, 1987). Such flows prevent vegetative encroachment into the channel and encourage plant succession in riparian zones, thereby maintaining and enhancing fishery habitat.

Fine Sediment

Though researchers do not agree on the exact size of fine sediment, it is generally less than 6.3 mm in diameter (Chapman 1988). Sediment transport in streams is a very complex relationship involving at least 30 variables (Heede 1980). But, in general, transport of fine sediment may be via saltation along the stream bottom or suspension in the water column, with discharge and channel slope proportional to the quantity and size of transported sediment (Hasfurther 1985). Typically, transport of sediment is greater on the ascending limbs of storm hydrographs, but this is due more to the supply of sediment rather than the hydraulics of the flows (Sidle 1988, Sidle and Campbell 1985).

Everest et al. (1987) suggested that some fine sediment may be beneficial to salmonids by contributing to increased invertebrate productivity, and that the adverse consequences of fine sediment introduction to trout streams have been overstated. Nonetheless, the transport and deposition of fine sediment frequently are assumed to deleteriously affect survival throughout the life history of salmonids.

Turbidity is a measure of the scattering and absorption of light by dissolved and particulate matter in water (Lloyd 1987). Usually, turbidity and suspended sediment concentration are highly correlated; thus, turbidity can provide an index of suspended sediment concentrations (SSC) (Lloyd et al. 1987). Because murky water absorbs more heat than clear waters, increased suspended sediment loads can cause water temperatures to increase (Hynes 1970). Water with a temperature of 5°C is able to carry 2 to 3 times more sediment than 27°C waters (Heede 1980).

SSC may directly or indirectly influence the survival of salmonids (Iwamoto et al. 1978). SSC can affect fish directly by clogging and damaging respiratory organs; laboratory and field studies have shown that the extent of this impact depends highly on the size and composition of the suspended material and on the individual species of fish (e.g., Branson and Batch 1972, Everhart and Duchrow 1970, Herbert and Richards 1963). Redding and Schreck (1980) and Redding et al. (1987) found that high SSC elevated several physiological measures of stress in juvenile coho salmon and steelhead. Over 50% of juvenile coho and chinook salmon died after a 96-hour exposure to water containing about 500 mg/L of SSC (Stober et al. 1981). SSC above 100 mg/L have reduced survival of juvenile rainbow trout (Herbert and Merkens 1961). Reductions in growth or feeding of salmonids were associated with turbidity over 25 nephelometric turbidity units (NTU) (Olson et al. 1973, Sigler et al. 1984, Sykora et al. 1972). Since salmonids are considered to be sight-feeders, the reduction in light transmission caused by high turbidity may result in less feeding and decreased growth (Berg 1982). In response to turbidity, salmonids may change their use of cover or reduce territoriality (Berg and Northcote 1985, Gradall and Swenson 1982). When given the opportunity, juvenile coho salmon avoided turbid water (Bisson and Bilby 1982). Despite these impacts, salmonids often successfully inhabit streams with seasonally high turbidities, perhaps due to behavioral modifications and to limited exposure to concentrated suspended sediments.

Deposition of fine sediment can acutely affect survival of salmonids (1) during intragravel incubation of eggs and alevins; (2) as fingerlings; and (3) throughout winter (Chapman and McLeod 1987). Timing, source, and quantity of deposited sediment can affect survival. Winter peak flows, and thus sediment transport and deposition, correspond with the incubation of eggs and alevins of salmon and steelhead in the Pacific Northwest (Meehan and Swanston 1977). But cutthroat and rainbow trout in the central Rockies spawn after the spring peak flows, and redd substrates may change very little throughout incubation (Young et al. 1988).

Duncan and Ward (1985) demonstrated that the percentage of fine sediment in 12 southwestern Washington streams was more closely related to the percentage of the watershed composed of sedimentary rock than to the percentage of watershed area in roads. They noted that a stream draining a heavily roaded watershed composed of soils derived entirely from volcanic rock had a lower proportion of fine sediment in the stream channel, compared with channels in watersheds largely composed of sandstones and siltstones.

Increasing proportions of fine sediment in substrates have been associated with reduced intragravel survival of embryonic brook trout (Hausle and Coble 1976), brown trout (Witzel and MacCrimmon 1983a), cutthroat trout (Irving and Bjornn 1984), rainbow trout (Witzel and MacCrimmon 1981), steelhead (Tappel and Bjornn 1983), and various species of Pacific salmon (McNeil and Ahnell 1964, Phillips et al. 1975). But increases in fine sediment can directly limit survival-to-emergence only by entrapping alevins (Koski 1975); the potentially greater influence on survival by increased sediment deposition is the decrease in dissolved oxygen concentration coupled with reduced intragravel water flow (Chapman 1988). For example, Sowden and Power (1985) found no correlation between the amount of fine sediment in redds and the survival-to-emergence of rainbow trout, but they did report that reduced survival in redds was significantly correlated with both reductions in intragravel flows and in dissolved oxygen concentrations. Furthermore, most studies evaluating the impacts of fine sediment on embryonic survival have been conducted in the laboratory; few or no field studies have satisfactorily quantified actual impacts (Chapman 1988).

Fingerling density has often been associated with low concentrations of fine sediment deposited between and on the surface of larger substrate particles. This is defined as embeddedness (Burns and Edwards 1985). Crouse et al. (1981) found that production of coho salmon increased as embeddedness decreased. After the installation of a sediment trap, the abundance of juvenile brown and rainbow trout in a Michigan stream increased by 40% (Alexander and Hansen 1983). Following the experimental addition of fine sediment to a Michigan stream, brook trout densities declined by more than 50% (Alexander and Hansen 1986). Klamt (1976) suggested that fine sediment filled in pools and interstices between cobble, thus reducing the amount of habitat available to fingerling and adult salmonids. Nonetheless, Chapman and McLeod (1987) reported that the relation between the rearing densities of salmonids and fine sediment was equivocal, citing several studies demonstrating no or a positive relation between fingerling abundance and embeddedness. They suggest that changes in stream morphology caused by fine sediment may outweigh the effects of embeddedness on fingerling survival.

As indicated in a later section, declining water temperatures in winter may cause salmonids to seek refuge within the interstitial spaces of the substrate. Bjornn (1971) noted that more juvenile steelhead trout left experimental channels containing large amounts of fine sediment than those containing little or no fine sediment. Deposition of fine sediment could also restrict winter cover for adult fish by filling in low-velocity habitats, e.g., pools and undercut banks (Bjornn et al. 1977a). Very little additional research has been conducted to quantify the effects of fine sediment on winter habitat in the western United States.

The ongoing Sediment-Fish Response Project at the University of Wyoming is investigating the impact of fine sediments on embryonic salmonids in the intermountain Rocky Mountains (Young et al. 1988). Building on previous work completed in the northeastern and northwestern United States, this project is focusing on estimating survival-to-emergence (STE) for embryonic salmonids in the laboratory under realistic conditions; on quantifying the spatial and temporal differences in the substrate between egg pockets, redds, and undisturbed sites; on defining the best field measures for evaluating substrate and intragravel flows; on developing and refining a model for STE; and on validating this model with field investigations.

Snow Cover and Ice

Winter alters trout behavior and affects survival by changing the physical habitat of trout. Among the most obvious changes are reduced water temperature and increased ice formation and snow cover. Declining temperatures in autumn may cause a variety of responses in salmonids. Bjornn (1971) noted that juvenile salmon and trout moved downstream as water temperature decreased, and he attributed this to a lack of suitable substrate (rubble with large interstices between particles); significantly more fish left troughs containing gravel than left troughs containing rubble. In a field experiment, Chapman and Bjornn (1969) found that 7% of the juvenile steelhead left a trough filled with coarse rock, but 35% left a trough filled with gravel. While most steelhead entered the substrate when temperatures fell below 5°C, juvenile coho salmon apparently did not enter the substrate during winter. Yet Rimmer et al. (1983) found that over 90% of immature Atlantic salmon entered the substrate when temperatures dropped below 10°C. And Hillman et al. (1987) stated that winter rearing densities of chinook salmon increased over eightfold after cobble was added to a section of an Idaho stream, presumably due to the increased availability of interstitial space. In fact, juvenile steelhead have been found up to 15 cm deep in substrates during winter (Edmundson et al. 1968).

As winter progresses, one or more types of ice may develop. Shelf ice forms along the streambank and may eventually cover the entire stream (Johnson et al. 1982). Anchor ice forms on the stream bottom when a streambed radiates energy to the sky (usually during clear conditions) causing water temperatures to decline below 0°C (Benson 1955). Frazil ice consists of smaller crystals suspended in the water column (Maciolek and Needham 1952).

Salmonids occupy sites beneath shelf ice, suggesting it provides suitable overhanging cover (Logan 1963, Maciolek and Needham 1952). Cunjak and Power (1987) noted that both brown trout and brook trout occupied areas beneath submerged artificial overhangs in an ice-free Ontario stream. In an ice-free Cascade Mountain stream, rainbow trout occupied pools during the day, but tended to enter the spaces in the substrate as temperatures declined from 13°C to 8°C (Campbell and Neuner 1985). But these fish reappeared at night in shallow, near-shore sites and remained there until approximately 1 hour before dawn, when they reentered the substrate. Needham and Jones (1959) also observed more trout in the water column at night than during the day in the winter in a California stream. Thus cover, as shelf ice, overhanging vegetation, substrate, or darkness, apparently influences winter behavior of salmonids.

Both brown and brook trout have been found to occupy low-velocity sites ($<$15 cm/s) under complete ice or snow cover (Chisholm et al. 1987, Wichers 1978). However, ice cover reduces available habitat; Chisholm et al. (1987) noted that ice excluded from 64% to 84% of the cross-sectional area of one section of a southeastern Wyoming stream. Streams completely covered with snow have little or no ice formation and provide very stable habitat conditions. Johnson et al. (1978) devised a model to predict habitat excluded by ice based on the days since the winter solstice, solar radiation, mean water depth, and mean water velocity.

Ice or snow may be associated with mortality in other ways. As water temperature increases, anchor ice may detach from the stream bottom to form ice dams; flows continually redirected by these dams may eventually strand trout (Maciolek and Needham 1952, Needham and Jones 1959). This detachment may also dislodge aquatic insects and increase turbidity (Maciolek and Needham 1952). Needham and Slater (1944) reported that the collapse of a snowbank killed over 300 trout. Ice forming in the substrate may cause mortality of the embryos of fall-spawning salmonids (Benson 1955, Reiser and Wesche 1979). However, Olsson (1981) reported that most benthic invertebrates survived intragravel freezing, and he suggested that freeze tolerance removed the need to seek flowing water that might expose invertebrates to predation.

Finally, winter conditions affect the feeding behavior of trout and, consequently, their physiology. Reimers (1957) found that wild brown trout starved for 180 days suffered only 8% mortality. Also, these fish required up to 70 hours to assimilate a 5-g meal at 0°C. Hatchery trout tended to die in early spring as water temperatures increased, apparently because they lacked energy reserves to meet the increase in metabolic activity (Reimers 1963). Hunt (1969) noted that the overwinter survival of fingerling brook trout increased as fingerling size increased, and he attributed this to a greater resistance to temperature-induced physiological stress in larger individuals.

Natural Determinants of Water Quality and Energy Dynamics in Streams

The natural physical and chemical qualities of waters in streams are determined by (1) volume, frequency, and chemical nature of precipitation; (2) physical and chemical nature of the underlying parent rock and soil that these waters flow over and through; (3) chemical changes to the waters in the watershed produced via nutrient uptake and decomposition by terrestrial vegetation and microbes; (4) the degree of bank stability and physical shading provided by riparian vegetation; and (5) nutrient uptake by and decomposition of aquatic organisms. This section discusses some of the intensive studies that have been conducted on the relationship between streams and their watersheds, and then briefly reviews two paradigms that currently summarize much of our understanding of nutrient and energy dynamics in flowing water systems. These are "material spiralling" and the "River Continuum Concept."

Stream-Watershed Relationships

For many nutrients and particulate materials, streams transport or accumulate virtually all losses from watersheds, except for often relatively minor losses to the atmosphere. For example, all measurable particulate and dissolved losses of nitrogen from one small watershed passed through or accumulated in the stream, which comprised <1% of the watershed area (Triska et al. 1984). That study further reported that biotically derived inputs, including litterfall, throughfall, lateral movement, dissolved organic carbon in groundwater and nitrogen fixation, constituted >90% of the nitrogen input to the stream. Leaves, bark, and wood supplied to the stream tended to rapidly leach nitrogen due to physical processes. Subsequently, nitrogen associated with these particles increased due to nitrogen fixation by the stream microflora (Buckley and Triska 1978). Leaf packs having the greatest associated nitrogen contents had the greatest densities of invertebrates. Thus, the capacity of litter microflora to control nitrogen uptake and release apparently influenced directly the production of litter-consuming invertebrates (Triska and Buckley 1978). Microbial communities similarly can be the primary regulator of phosphorus movement in streams (Gregory 1978). In tundra areas the carbon cycle of rivers can be dominated by inputs of eroding particles and leaching of dissolved organic carbon from peat (Peterson et al. 1986).

Intensive studies conducted in cooperation with the USDA Forest Service's Northeastern Forest Experiment Station on the Hubbard Brook Watershed of New Hampshire provide a benchmark for future watershed-stream ecosystem investigations (Likens et al. 1977). These studies found that, while evapotranspiration reduced the volume of water flowing from watersheds, annual evapotranspiration rates were essentially constant over a wide range of precipitation and environmental conditions. Stream water chemistries in the undisturbed forests were highly predictable: concentrations of sodium and silica were diluted by streamflows, while concentrations of aluminum, nitrate, hydrogen, potassium, and dissolved organic carbon increased as streamflow increased. Seasonal biological activities strongly affected the stream concentrations of nitrate and potassium. Atmospheric inputs to the watershed were the major sources for sulfur, nitrogen, chloride, and phosphorus; weathering was the major source for calcium, magnesium, potassium, and sodium; biological activities were the major watershed contributors of carbon and nitrogen; and terrestrial plants served as important impaction surfaces for atmospheric sulfur. Overall, the watershed accumulated nitrogen, sulfur, phosphorus, and chloride, while it lost silica, calcium, sodium, aluminum, magnesium, and potassium. Additionally, Vitousek (1977) found that forest successional stages are important determinates of nutrients dynamics in and losses from watersheds.

For a watershed in the Rocky Mountains of northern Colorado, Lewis and Grant (1979) found that concentrations of bicarbonate, nitrate, calcium, magnesium, and sodium decreased with increasing stream discharge; concentrations of dissolved organic carbon, hydrogen ions, and phosphate increased with increasing discharge; while ammonium, dissolved organic phosphorus and nitrogen, potassium, and sulfate concentrations showed no trend of change with streamflows. In a related study, Lewis and Grant (1980) also found that decreased snowpack was associated with greater areas of frozen ground and significantly greater runoff of calcium, magnesium, potassium, phosphate, nitrate, dissolved organic phosphate, bicarbonate, and hydrogen ions. Sulfate, sodium, nitrate, ammonia, dissolved organic carbon, and dissolved organic nitrogen displayed no significant relationship to snowpack.

During their analysis of water quality in streams of the Fraser Experimental Forest in Colorado, Stottlemyer and Troendle (1987) found that major cation and bicarbonate concentrations were much greater than those reported by Lewis and Grant (1979, 1980). Stottlemyer and Troendle also found that trends of change for cations associated with stream discharges were similar to those reported by Lewis and Grant, but these patterns tended to be weaker and there was no significant change in anions with discharge. The differences were attributed to differences in watershed geologies, which led them to caution against making generalizations about "representative" watersheds, their functions, and their responses.

Material Spiralling in Streams

In flowing waters, nutrients, energy, and other materials tend to cycle from organisms to sediments to suspension and then back to organisms again at "progress intervals" downstream. This contrasts with nutrients cycles in lakes and terrestrial ecosystems where these cycles often are completed within relatively close spatial proximity of each other. Thus, in rivers and streams the continual downstream movement of these cycles has been termed "spiralling" (Webster and Patten 1979).

While travelling downstream, materials can be transferred among environmental compartments where nutrients can be "stored" for varying periods, effectively altering rates of downstream transport. Storage times for different compartments can be relatively long or short. For example, some nutrients incorporate mostly into tissues of organisms, from which they are released back into the water at relatively slow rates; other nutrients can be rapidly excreted by organisms into the water, where they are readily available for use by other organisms. Such differences produce spirals of different spatial lengths for different nutrients, different streams, or different reaches of the same stream (Newbold et al. 1981).

Under this concept, "tighter" nutrient spirals are associated with constancy in stream ecosystems, increased biomasses of resident biota, spatial heterogeneity through the stream continuum, resistance to external stresses, and ability for rapid recovery from perturbations. Disturbances tend to disrupt storage mechanisms, increase losses of dissolved nutrients and/or nutrients in the sediment, and increase spiral lengths within streams (Newbold et al. 1981, Webster and Patten 1979).

River Continuum Concept

Much of the current understanding about the total nutrient and energy dynamics in flowing water systems has been summarized and synthesized within the "River Continuum Concept," which describes changes in structure and function through lengths of river systems (Minshall et al. 1983, 1985; Sedell et al. 1978; Statzner and Higler 1985; Vannote et al. 1980). Most simply this theory proposes that biological systems occupying natural, undisturbed river systems are shaped fundamentally by the physical forces present in watersheds. Progressive downstream changes in these physical characteristics are suggested to produce a continuum of change in sources of energy, sizes of organic (food) particles, and types of organisms.

Upstream, headwater reaches tend to be dominated by riparian vegetation, which reduces production of instream plants by shading and contributes large amounts of allochthonous materials to the system. These contributions cause carbon stores to be dominated by coarse particulate organic materials (Speaker et al. 1984). Consequently, invertebrate communities in headwater streams will tend to be dominated by organisms that shred coarse matter into fine particles, and by those that collect these drifting particles. Due to the preponderance of materials and energy originating from outside of the system, the instream ratio of community photosynthesis to respiration (P/R ratio) is generally less than 1, i.e., more carbon compounds are used by the community than are produced by it.

Downstream, in medium-sized streams, algae and other aquatic plants have greater importance. With the increase in autotrophic production, P/R ratios often can exceed 1. This shift in the energy base for these streams favors the dominance of invertebrates capable of collecting particles released by upstream processes, and of those able to graze on the plants growing in the streams.

Further downstream, the energetics of large rivers are increasingly dominated by fine particles released by upstream sources. Here the rivers again have P/R ratios of less than 1 and the invertebrate communities tend to be dominated by collectors.

Through the River Continuum Concept it is suggested that streams having low physical variability tend to have low biological diversities and high ecological stabilities. Alternatively, streams with high physical variability tend to have high biological diversities and complexities, while also tending to maintain ecological stabilities. Stabilities developed by biological communities in stream systems may be thought of as a strategy through which energy or nutrient loss downstream is minimized.

The River Continuum Concept was developed using research based largely on flowing water systems in the wet coniferous forest of the Northwest and in the deciduous and coniferous forests of the East and Midwest. Of course, patterns of riparian vegetation that differ from those generalized above can produce variations in the other inherent aspects of the adjacent stream (Conner and Naiman 1984, Gurtz et al. 1988, Minshall et al. 1985, Statzner and Higler 1985). Also, disturbances within stream systems can disrupt the overall stream continuum by changing conditions over the disturbed reach to conditions more similar to those occurring either upstream or downstream of the disturbance (Vannote et al. 1980, Ward and Stanford 1983). Little is known on how the streams and rivers of the central Rocky Mountains conform to or deviate from the River Continuum Concept.

Water Quality Criteria for Fish and Other Aquatic Life

Beyond the natural determinates of water quality, numerous cultural activities can alter the quality of surface waters and affect aquatic habitats, as are more fully detailed in later sections. For example, clearcuts or other watershed disturbances tend to increase the loss of ions (Dillon and Kirchner 1975; Prairie and Kalff 1988a, 1988b; Vitousek 1977). Various forest use activities can alter water qualities and potentially produce conditions that violate water quality criteria established by the U.S. EPA to protect fish and other aquatic life. This brief overview of the U.S. EPA's present water quality criteria for suspended sediment, temperature, pH, nutrients, and various additional potentially toxic chemicals is based largely on the ''Quality Criteria for Water'' produced by the U.S. EPA (1986) and on an earlier review completed by the American Fisheries Society (Thurston et al. 1979).

Suspended Sediment

The European Inland Fisheries Advisory Commission concluded that suspended sediment can affect aquatic organisms by killing them directly, by reducing growth rates and resistance to disease, by preventing successful development of eggs and larvae, by modifying natural movement or migration patterns, or by reducing the natural availabilities of food (U.S. EPA 1986). A review completed by the National Academy of Science suggested that a limit of 25 mg/L of suspended sediment would provide high, 80 mg/L moderate, 400 mg/L low, and over 400 mg/L very low levels of protection for aquatic organisms (Thruston et al. 1979). The present water quality criterion established by the EPA for fish and other aquatic life is based on the depth in the water column at which planktonic photosynthesis equals respiration; hence, it does not apply to most salmonid habitats in the central Rocky Mountains. Lloyd (1987) suggested, based on his review of turbidity studies in Alaska, that a water quality standard that permitted an increase of 25 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity units) above ambient would provide moderate protection for clear, coldwater stream habitats. It remains to be learned whether such a standard would be applicable to salmonid streams in the central Rocky Mountains.

Temperature

Most biological and chemical processes in aquatic environments ultimately are regulated by water temperature. Fish and essentially all other aquatic animals are cold blooded (poikilotherms); thus, their metabolism, reproduction, development, and scope for activity is largely controlled by environmental temperatures. Similarly, aquatic plant photosynthesis and respiration, chemical reaction rates, gas solubilities, and microbial mediated processes including decomposition and nutrient cycling are also temperature dependent. In fact, the

Federal Water Pollution Control Administration in 1967 described temperature as "a catalyst, a depressant, an activator, a restrictor, a stimulator, a controller, a killer, one of the most important and influential water quality characteristics to life in water" (U.S. EPA 1986).

The present criterion to protect freshwater aquatic life is based on "the important sensitive species" resident during the time of concern and consists of two upper temperature limits (U.S. EPA 1986). The first limit is based on short (i.e., over durations of minutes) exposure, is computed using an equation presented in the EPA criterion, and uses data presented in a National Academy of Sciences document. The second limit is based on a weekly maximum average temperature, which changes with season, with reproductive stage present, to maintain species diversities, or to prevent nuisance growths of organisms. For rainbow and brook trout adults and juveniles, the maximum weekly average temperature for growth during the summer is listed as 19°C, and the short-term maximum temperature limit for survival during summer is 24°C (U.S. EPA 1986). This report also lists 9°C as the average weekly maximum temperature reported for spawning by these species, and 13°C as the short-term maximum reported for survival of their embryos. The present temperature criterion presents numerous interpretational problems with respect to defining "important sensitive species" and "short term" (Thurston et al. 1979).

pH

In natural waters, pH is primarily regulated by the solution of atmospheric carbon dioxide, which reacts with water to form carbonic acid and then disassociates to hydrogen and bicarbonate ions. Distilled water at equilibrium with atmospheric CO_2 has a pH of 5.6 at sea level. But natural waters contain various dissolved salts and organic chemicals derived from watershed rocks, soils, and organisms that tend to buffer the natural acidities and raise the pH of surface waters.

As with temperature, the concentration of hydrogen ions is an important regulator of many chemical and biological processes in aquatic environments. (Most accurately, it is the chemical activity of hydrogen ions, rather than their concentration, that is reflected by measured pH levels.) For example, pH primarily defines the chemical natures of dissolved ions in waters, the directions of chemical reactions, the adsorption of chemicals onto organic and inorganic particles, plus the availability and toxicity of chemicals to organisms. Similarly, uptake and release rates for ions across gills, the primary method of ion regulation for aquatic animals, is at least partly pH dependent. Environmental conditions beyond their natural pH limits can produce stress and cause mortality of organisms.

The criteria range to protect freshwater aquatic life is pH 6.5 to 9.0 (U.S. EPA 1986). Many fish, however, are well able to survive and reproduce at pH levels outside of this range. Also, not all species and not all life stages of most species are equally sensitive to pH changes. For example, as acidity levels increase, brook trout are generally less sensitive than brown trout, which are in turn less sensitive than rainbow trout; hatching and larval stages are the life stages for these species that are most sensitive to acidity (Marcus et al. 1986). Brook trout populations frequently have been found to inhabit waters that have pH levels less than pH 5.5 (e.g., Schofield and Trojnar 1980).

Nutrients

The two nutrients of greatest potential concern in aquatic systems are nitrate and phosphate. These nutrients are the two most related to the eutrophication of surface waters, the associated nuisance growths of algae, and the development of other noxious conditions. No criterion is provided by EPA for either of these two nutrients with respect to the control of eutrophication. The U.S. EPA (1986) does discuss the toxic potential for nitrates to fish. This report concludes that nitrate-nitrogen concentrations at or below 90 mg/L should be protective for warmwater fishes, while concentrations at or below 0.06 mg/L should be protective for salmonid fish. This guideline for salmonids is based on very limited data, and many natural salmonid waters have nitrate concentrations exceeding this level.

The U.S. EPA (1986) suggests as a guideline to prevent nuisance algal growths and limit cultural eutrophication that total phosphates as phosphorus should not exceed 0.1 mg/L in any stream or other flowing water, exceed 0.05 mg/L in any stream at the point where it enters a lake or reservoir, or exceed 0.025 mg/L in any lake or reservoir. In general, eutrophication may occur in surface waters that have nitrate-nitrogen concentrations above 0.3 mg/L and phosphate-phosphorus concentrations above 0.02 mg/L (Golterman 1975). Since algae on an average contain nitrogen and phosphorus in ratio of 16:1, this ratio in natural waters is commonly cited as an important indicator of relative nutrient limitations by these two nutrients (Stumm and Morgan 1970). Higher ratios indicate possible phosphorus limitation, while lower ratios indicate possible nitrogen limitation. Knowledge of this ratio for surface waters can help to target potential sources of nutrients and to guide corrective management actions aimed at reducing possible eutrophication problems.

Potentially Toxic Chemicals

Fisheries can be affected by an increasing diversity of potentially toxic chemicals. A review of the toxicity and potential impacts of all of these chemicals is beyond the scope of this report. But, table 2 lists the lowest observed effects levels obtained from short-term acute toxicity and long-term chronic toxicity tests for a variety of toxicants potentially encountered by salmonids in streams of the central Rocky Mountains; water concentrations less than the indicated levels may not affect fish. The reported levels are summarized from the U.S. EPA's 1986 water quality criteria, and provide a guideline to determine

Table 2.—1986 quality criteria for water (U.S. EPA 1986).

Chemical	Freshwater concentration in µg/L	
	Acute criteria	Chronic criteria
Aldrin	3.0	
Ammonia	Criteria are pH and temperature dependent	
Antimony	9,000[1]	1,600[1]
Benzene	5,300[1]	5,100[1]
Beryllium	130[1]	5.3[1]
Cadmium	3.9[2]	1.1[2]
Chlordane	2.4	0.0043
Chlorine	19	11
Chloroform	28,900	1,240
Chromium (Hex)	16	11
Chromium (Tri)	1,700[2]	210[2]
Copper	18[2]	12[2]
Cyanide	22	5.2
DDT	1.1	0.0010
DDT metabolite (DDE)	1,050[1]	
DDT metabolite (TDE)	0.6[1]	
Dieldrin	2.5	0.0019
Endrin	0.18	0.0023
Iron		1,000
Lead	82[2]	3.2[2]
Malathion		0.1
Mercury	2.4	0.012
Nickel	1,800[2]	96[2]
Parathion		0.04
pH		6.5–9.0
Phenol	10,200[1]	2,560[1]
Selenium	260	35
Silver	4.1[2]	0.12
Sulfide-hydrogen sulfide		2
Thallium	1,400[1]	40[1]
Toluene	17,500[1]	
Zinc	320[2]	47

[1] *Insufficient data to develop criteria. Value presented is the Lowest Observed Effect Level (LOEL).*

[2] *Hardness dependent criteria (100 mg/L hardness level used for reported value).*

potentially hazardous conditions for salmonids in the central Rocky Mountains. For a specific water, actual toxic concentrations are often likely to be either greater or less than the reported values. For example, the toxicity of ammonia increases as either temperature or pH of the water increases (Thurston et al. 1979).

As another example, the toxicity of many metals and other chemicals is affected by hardness. That is, actual instream toxicities of metals to aquatic organisms does not depend solely on the total concentrations of the metals in the water. A variety of studies, including those from the Rocky Mountains, show that water quality characteristics, especially hardness, alkalinity, pH, and chelating organic materials, can affect the aquatic chemistries, toxicities, and bioavailabilities of metals (Black et al. 1975, Marcus et al. 1983, Parkhurst et al. 1984). Studies also reveal that not only can calcium hardness, in particular, affect the instream chemistry of many metals, but it can affect the physiological susceptibilities of the organisms to the potential toxicities of many metals (Davies and Woodling 1980, Mount et al. 1988, Parkhurst et al. 1984, Pascoe et al. 1986).

In addition, potentially toxic chemicals are rarely present singularly; toxicities derived from multiple chemical sources may be additive, subtractive, or multiplicative. Therefore, when evaluating the potential toxicities to fish by chemicals in surface waters, evaluations must include careful determination of and potential interactions with other chemicals present.

Instream Biological Relationships

Various interactions occur among fish and other aquatic organisms inhabiting streams. These include competition for space and food resources, natural predation, and interactions with beaver.

Competition for Space and Food Resources

When resource demand exceeds resource availability, fish species may adjust their use of those resources, i.e., undergo niche shifts. Thus, competition may structure fish communities, depending on the ability of each species to adapt to competition. However, Hearn (1987) noted that factors limiting fish densities may reduce or eliminate the impact of competition on fish communities. And one salmonid species may replace another by mechanisms other than competition (Robinson and Tash 1979). These include predation, disease, and habitat alterations to the disadvantage of a species. Nonetheless, a variety of experiments demonstrate niche shifts by salmonids that have been attributed to competition (Hearn 1987); many of these species inhabit streams in the central Rocky Mountains.

Fausch and White (1981) noted that brown trout apparently excluded brook trout from certain stream microhabitats; they concluded that brown trout occupied the most favorable feeding sites (those sites possessing low velocity water adjacent to food-carrying high velocity currents). Habitat perturbation may exacerbate the advantage of brown trout over brook trout (Waters 1983). When sympatric with brown trout, rainbow trout shifted to microhabitats with greater water velocities, over coarser substrates, farther from overhead vegetation, and with less shade than when allopatric (Gatz et al. 1987). Brook trout apparently displace cutthroat trout (Behnke and Zarn 1976), though Griffith (1972b) suggested that these species prefer different habitats in allopatry and sympatry. Due to the interaction with rainbow trout, cutthroat trout in a British Columbia lake shifted from midwater areas when allopatric to littoral zones when sympatric (Nilsson and Northcote 1981). Finally, rainbow trout tend to replace brook trout, possibly due to competition for food immediately after swim-up by larval rainbow trout (Rose 1986). Nonetheless, the existence of competition between any of these species has not been directly verified in the central Rockies.

As fish grow, their microhabitat preferences may shift. Everest and Chapman (1972) noted that age 1 steelhead occupied deeper, faster sites than did age 0 steelhead. But greater size is also associated with dominance in salmonids (Newman 1956). Jenkins (1969) reported that size strongly correlated with dominance among brown and rainbow trout in two California streams. Therefore, if different age classes of a single species prefer the same microhabitat, the larger individuals should occupy the most favorable sites and displace the smaller fish to suboptimal sites (interactive habitat selection; Fretwell 1972). Larger age 1 brown trout aggressively displaced younger brown trout from certain microhabitats (Symons and Heland 1978). Alternatively, Baltz and Moyle (1984) suggested that habitat use was related to developmental changes, not to dominance (selective habitat segregation). In any case, the interaction between ontogenic shifts in microhabitat preference and intraspecific competition is not well understood.

Invertebrates serve as the primary food for many populations of salmonids, though they occasionally act as predators on embryonic or juvenile salmonids (Claire and Phillips 1968). Though invertebrates may be captured from the substrate, salmonids generally feed in the water column (Elliott 1970). The presence of invertebrates in the water column of streams is known as *drift*. Invertebrate drift tends to peak shortly after dusk or during physical disturbances (e.g., floods), but drift persists continuously at low rates in most streams (Waters 1969).

Drift may be critical in determining microhabitat choice by salmonids. Chapman (1966) suggested that territorial defense by salmonids is a substitute for scramble competition for food. Fausch (1984) compared positions occupied by juvenile coho salmon that had formed a dominance hierarchy, and found that the ranking of sites by potential net energy gain (energy from food less energy for maintaining position in the water column) was positively correlated with the rank of fish in the dominance hierarchy. Densities of rainbow trout fry in experimental channels peaked and aggressive behavior declined at high drift densities, but densities decreased and aggression increased at low prey abundance (Slaney and Northcote 1974).

Sympatric salmonids frequently consume the same foods; the invertebrate diets of brown and rainbow trout (Elliott 1973), brown and brook trout (Allan 1978), and cutthroat trout and coho salmon (Glova 1984) overlapped greatly. Griffith (1972a) reported that age 0 brook and cutthroat trout consumed similar foods, but the diets of these species differed among older fish. Typically, the proportion of invertebrates in salmonid diets tends to reflect the abundance of aquatic and terrestrial invertebrates in the drift (Cada et al. 1987a, 1987b). But invertebrate predation by salmonids is size-selective, i.e., the largest individuals of invertebrate species are preferred (Allan 1978, Dunbrack and Dill 1983, Newman and Waters 1984) and small salmonids tend to capture smaller prey than do large salmonids (Glova 1984). Additionally, individual fish may specialize in capturing certain invertebrate species despite the presence of more abundant invertebrates (Dill 1983), or salmonids may avoid certain abundant invertebrates (Ringler 1985). Finally, salmonids may alter the abundance of various aquatic invertebrates; troutless pools in a California stream contained significantly more odonate naiads, coleopteran larvae, and hemipteran adults than did pools containing trout (Hemphill and Cooper 1984).

Predation

The impact of natural (nonfishing) predation on salmonid populations in the central Rockies is largely unknown. Bowlby and Roff (1986) noted that trout biomass was related to the presence of northern pike in southern Ontario streams, but the occurrence of this piscivorous (fish eating) fish accounted for very little of the variation in trout biomass. Burgess (1980) noted that mink fed little on trout but instead preferred crayfish. However, Alexander (1976) believed mink control would improve salmonid populations in Michigan streams. Squawfish (*Ptychocheilus lucius*) predation on migrating smolts is believed to be a significant source of salmonid mortality in the Columbia River (B.E. Rieman, Oregon Department of Fish & Wildlife, personal communication). Dippers (*Cinclus mexicanus*) appear to consume large numbers of recently emerged fry of Colorado River cutthroat trout in the North Fork Little Snake River drainage in Wyoming (M. Bozek, Department of Zoology and Physiology, University of Wyoming, personal communication). Nonetheless, despite the variety of birds, mammals, and fishes that are piscivorous, the magnitude of this predation has rarely been quantified.

Beaver-Trout Interactions

Beaver-trout relations in the United States have been studied since the 1940s (Huey and Wolfrum 1956, Patterson 1950, Rasmussen 1941, Rupp 1954). Several surveys of trout in beaver ponds in the central Rocky Mountains have been conducted (Call 1960, 1970; Gard and Seegrist 1972; McDowell 1975; Rabe 1970).

Since the early studies, a dichotomy appears to exist between beaver-trout relations found in the eastern United States versus the Rocky Mountains (Allen 1956). In the East, beaver impoundments are generally detrimental to trout populations due to their tendency to increase water temperatures above tolerance limits for the resident salmonids, to cover spawning gravels with silt, to remove bankside cover, and/or to entrap predators within the ponds. In the Rockies, however, beaver ponds generally appear to benefit salmonids. Increased water temperatures in the ponds is often correlated positively with trout growth, and siltation of spawning areas is generally precluded by greater stream gradients, which also prevents beavers from impounding the entire streamcourse (Retzer et al. 1956). Also, beaver ponds can enhance baseflows in streams. While removal of bankside vegetation by beaver tend to increase water temperatures in beaver ponds, this potential benefit relative to the negative impact from losing overhead cover for trout has not been quantified.

Despite the general benefits provided salmonids by beaver in the West, they can adversely affect trout in two ways. First, large numbers of dams over relatively short stream distances can prevent or slow the movement of spawners to suitable sites. During the spring, however, high water levels in the ponds and over sections of the dam probably mitigate this potential impact. Second, siltation of spawning sites can occur in some western streams. While the extent of this siltation has been shown to be negligible under normal circumstances or over short time periods (Rasmussen 1941), dams are more prone to washout when built where erosion-resistant substrates or structures (e.g., rock outcrops and moraines) are lacking. Then, potentially large masses of previously trapped sediment can be released to cover downstream spawning gravels and limit spawning success.

In total, beaver ponds in the Rocky Mountain West tend to support greater production of aquatic invertebrates, as well as more and larger trout than undammed sections of the same stream (Huey and Wolfrum 1956, Naiman et al. 1984). This, however, depends somewhat on the age of the pond; often older ponds support large biomasses of stunted trout (Rabe 1970). Generally, invertebrate prey for salmonids in beaver ponds have greater densities and masses, apparently due to the higher alkalinities, warmer water temperatures, and greater productivities found in beaver ponds. Also, recent work has shown that beaver ponds can be a sink for nutrients from influent streams, which may further contribute to the increased productivity in these ponds (Maret et al. 1987).

Recently, a method has been devised that predicts trout abundance in beaver ponds by relating habitat attributes to trout abundance (Winkle 1988). The habitat variables most significantly correlated with trout productivities were surface area of the pond, mean depth, potential spawning habitats, downstream pond density, and spring to fall water level fluctuation. Additional study and validation of this model is required before it can be generally applied.

POTENTIAL IMPACTS TO SALMONID HABITATS

Cultural developments in forests can have severe consequences on trout habitats. These activities include road construction and use; logging and reforestation; fire; livestock grazing; water developments; mining and mine reclamation; recreation, including fishing, fish management, and fish stocking; and urbanization. These activities can affect salmonid habitats individually and cumulatively.

Impacts Associated with Roads

Roads built in forests can impact salmonids and their habitat primarily through two mechanisms. First, forest roads increase erosion rates and sediment loads in streams, potentially affecting salmonids by reducing respiration and ion exchange rates across gills and by clogging spawning areas. Second, improperly constructed road culverts and bridges can block migration routes. In addition, there is some evidence to suggest that road networks alone can accelerate peak flows in small watersheds because roads effectively increase drainage networks in watersheds (Chamberlin 1982); but, the importance of this potential impact to salmonids will not be discussed here.

Erosion and Sediment

Many studies have associated increased stream-suspended solids and channel sedimentation load with roads (e.g., Cline et al. 1983, Fredriksen 1970, Krammes and Burns 1973, Yee and Roelofs 1980). In fact, roads can be the major source of sediment to forest streams (Packer 1966). These studies show that large releases of sediment have been associated with failures of cutbanks and fill-slopes, road surface erosion, ditch erosion, and failure of drainage structures. Also, landslides, slump earthflows, and debris torrents are mass erosion events frequently associated with road construction (Everest et al. 1985a). A study in the Cascade Mountains found that landslides within road cut corridors were 27 times more frequent than the frequency of landslides in forested areas without roads (Lyons and Beschta 1983). Of course, landslide frequencies also largely depend on the nature of the underlying geologies and the grades of cut slopes, in addition to the nature of the road (Duncan and Ward 1985). Debris torrents can leave deep accumulations of boulders, large woody debris that blocks fish passage, and fine sediment that clogs spawning and rearing habitats.

A study in steep-sloped forests in Idaho suggested that skyline logging alone (without the influence of roads) increased sediment erosion by a factor of about 0.6 over natural rates, while roads associated with jammer logging increase sediment production by over 750 times during the 6 years after road construction (Megahan and Kidd 1972). When roaded areas exceed 2% to 3% of the watershed, accumulations of sediment in the stream gravels can markedly increase. Paved roads released less that 1% of the sediment that was released from heavily used roads with gravel surfaces, and sediment production increased with the use intensity of roads (Reid and Dunne 1984). Heavy use (greater than four loaded logging trucks per day) increased sediment production 750% over that occurring when the roads were not used; occasional use by light vehicles limited sediment loss to less than 1% that occurring with heavy use. Effects of forest roads on watersheds in mountainous areas are reviewed by Megahan (1985, 1987).

Approaches to control erosion on forest roads have been presented by Everest et al. (1985a), Kochenderfer (1970), Megahan (1985, 1987), and Yee and Roelofs (1980). Both Leaf (1974) and Reid and Dunne (1984) present methods to estimate sediment production from forest roads. Briefly, sediment impacts due to roads can be at least partly mitigated to protect salmonid habitats by careful planning of their location and design, use of lower impact construction methods, and, because deteriorating roads can contribute greatly to instream sediment loads, establishing programs of regular road maintenance.

Culverts and Fish Passage

Culvert and bridge placement can cause loss of habitat at least through the reach of the placement, plus through any area above and below that is necessary to stabilize the structure. Road culverts can also produce serious potential threats to fish migration because of outfall barriers, excessive or insufficient flows through culverts, lack of resting or jump pools, or a combination of these factors (Evans and Johnston 1980, Everest et al. 1985a, Yee and Roelofs 1980). The resulting blockage can cause loss of important spawning or rearing habitats in streams above improperly designed and installed bridges and culverts.

Because bridges generally disturb the stream less than culverts, construction of bridges is often preferable to installation of culverts, but often culverts are more economical. Yee and Roelofs (1980) suggest a diversity of considerations necessary to minimize potential effects of forest road culverts on salmonids. These include (1) establishment of a resting pool immediately below the culvert that permits fish to conserve energy and obtain a good start to overcome the obstacle; (2) minimizing the jump necessary to enter the culvert to generally less than 1 foot, or to less than 0.5 foot if a series of jumps is required; (3) if swimming distances through culverts or bridge aprons are greater than 50 to 100 feet, resting pools may be required en route; and (4) a second resting area should be available upstream. Finally, culverts are best placed where there are no sudden increases in water velocities above, through, or below culverts; where the stream alignments are similar above and below the culvert; and where the culvert can be installed as close to a zero gradient as possible. Additional approaches to mitigate the effects of road construction have been suggested by the AFS Riparian Habitat Committee (American Fisheries Society 1982), and an annotated bibliography of literature associated with fish passage and road crossings has been prepared by Anderson and Bryant (1980).

Impacts Associated with Forest Harvest and Reforestation Practices

In addition to impacts directly associated with road construction, forest harvest and reforestation practices can also affect salmonid habitats by altering patterns for erosion and deposition of sediment, streamflows, fish migrations, structural habitat cover, water temperatures, nutrient cycles, and potentials for exposure to toxicants. Salmonid populations naturally encounter fluctuations in many of these patterns, and they have evolved natural strategies to compensate for such environmental changes. But the magnitude and frequency of such changes often increase under timber management activities. This can produce excessive stress on resident salmonid populations and lead to long-term population declines.

Several comprehensive reviews are available that discuss the effects of forest management and forest use on fishery habitats. For example, Brown (1974) examined how multiple use affects the hydrologic cycle and water quality in forest streams. Chamberlin (1982) overviewed the effects of timber harvesting on stream ecosystems, while Everest and Harr (1982) reassessed the effects of silvicultural treatments. Everest (1984) compiled a list of suggested guidelines for coordinating wildlife and fishery habitat concerns with forest management activities. And, Everest et al. (1985a) recently reviewed the effects of timber management activities on salmonid habitat. Because such recently completed comprehensive reviews exist, we will only highlight some of the more important relationships. In general, most timber management activities, including harvest schedule, cutting systems, felling, yarding, and other silvicultural activities, have considerably less impact on fisheries habitat than do roads (Everest et al. 1985a).

It is important to emphasize, however, that most of the information available on the relationships between timber harvest and salmonid habitats has been obtained from studies focusing on anadromous fish species in forests of the Pacific Northwest. Little published information is available that relates forest harvest and reforestation directly to salmonid habitats in the central Rocky Mountains. Accordingly, the relationships discussed in the following paragraphs require, for the most part, additional study to evaluate their significance for salmonid habitats in the central Rocky Mountains.

Erosion and Deposition of Sediment

Sediment production from watersheds can increase dramatically when old-growth forests are logged. In fact, sediment levels in streams are likely to establish new equilibria above base levels that will remain as long as the watershed is intensively managed for timber (Everest et al. 1985a). The extent of the sediment related impact, however, is directly related to precipitation input volumes.

Logging can reduce the stability of slopes and cause mass erosion events (e.g., landslides, debris torrents), providing temporary or long-term barriers to migration (Everest et al. 1985a). One study in the Cascade Mountains found that landslides associated with clearcuts were 23 times more frequent than in forested areas (Lyons and Beschta 1983). When the slopes are near the limit of their safety factor, timber harvesting can accelerate rates of mass movement, especially in response to large storms and other major events. The extent or rate of mass movement, however, is hard to predict. If these events occur near or in stream channels, the impacts can be substantial. Recovery of slopes from mass movement and the impacts of their sediment on streams can continue for several decades (Chamberlin 1982). To avoid such impacts, managers must identify and avoid harvesting timber on slopes above or near stability margins (Chamberlin 1982).

When logging removes riparian vegetation, the stability of streambanks is decreased. This can substantially decrease the buffering effect produced by riparian vegetation and increase sediment delivery to streams (Everest et al. 1985a). This also can lead to stream channels becoming wide, shallow, and unstable, often with braided channels. As pools and gravels fill with sediment, they become less suitable habitat for trout. In small streams, channel aggradation produced by accelerated erosion can produce underground flows through deeper gravel layers during the summer and block migration routes. Barton et al. (1985) demonstrated the importance of buffer strips to trout in small Ontario streams.

Harvest techniques producing large bare areas, including tractor yarding and skidding, and harvest schedules that allow entire watersheds to be cut within a few years, can increase sediment production sufficiently to degrade salmonid habitat (Everest et al. 1985a). But felling has little effect on salmonid habitat, unless timber is felled directly into streams. Cable yarding and skyline systems produce little effect if riparian and floodplain areas are not damaged.

Various techniques can be used to reduce logging remnants and ready sites for reforestation. These include broadcast burning, brush raking or blading to pile slash and remove brush, and ripping compacted soils under landings and roads. The potential for erosion from these areas is directly proportional to the amount of soil exposed, extent of soil disturbance, slope gradient, precipitation input, stability of the exposed soil aggregates, and the proximity of the site to a stream (Everest and Harr 1982). Ripping compacted areas can actually reduce the long-term potential for erosion by enhancing conditions that speed revegetation (Everest and Harr 1982).

Despite the potential for substantially increased erosion as a consequence of logging, timber harvest operations in mixed conifer forests do not markedly increase erosion rates if the timber operation is done professionally (Heede 1987). Everest et al. (1985a) presented a number of management considerations that can help to minimize soil erosion. Briefly, these include approaches to minimize soil disturbances during logging and measures that can help to avoid impacting stream channels and riparian areas directly. Megahan and King (1985) also presented important considerations for identifying critical areas of forests for control of nonpoint sources of sediments.

Streamflow Alterations

Various studies in small, experimental watersheds have shown that logging can increase streamflows in both the Rocky and the Cascade Mountains, with the degree of increase dependent on characteristics of the harvest in relationship to the watershed topography and wind patterns (e.g., Harr et al. 1979; Leaf 1975a, 1975b; Troendle 1980; Troendle and King 1987). But other studies in both areas indicate that timber removal can result in no increase or even a decrease in seasonal runoff volumes, and that annual changes in runoff volumes may be associated more with annual differences in precipitation than with the percentages of forest harvested (Fowler et al. 1987, Harr 1980, Johnston 1984, Troendle and King 1985). Similarly, while various studies show that logging can increase flows from the small, experimental tributary subdrainages, these increases often appear to produce relatively minor changes in the main channels downstream (Harr et al. 1979, Troendle and King 1987). Indeed, the effects of operational logging on water flows from larger watersheds or regionally are unclear (Chamberlin 1982, Ziemer 1987). In general, however, it appears that vegetation management options will have little relationship with streamflows where precipitation is less that 15 inches per year, and some, but minimal, effect where they are less than 20 inches per year (Ziemer 1987).

The experimental studies show that small harvest openings (up to 8 tree heights) often appear to be more effective at trapping snow (Chamberlin 1982; Leaf 1975a, b). Due to this and to reduced evapotransporation because of the removed forest canopy, soils under logged forests tend to be more saturated with water in the spring. Consequently, runoff volumes tend to occur earlier in the spring (by as much as 1 month) and in greater volumes. In the central Rocky Mountains, this phenomenon can persist without lessening for up to 20 years, and can continue for at least 50 years (Chamberlin 1982, Troendle 1980). The extent and duration of the modification in runoff patterns depend on the distributions of the cuts, and their aspects, elevations, and distances from stream channels. It may be possible to manage these features of forest cuts to manipulate the delivery of water to stream channels for fisheries (Chamberlin 1982).

The amount of increase in spring runoff due to most timber cutting does not generally appear great enough to cause abnormal increases in streambed scouring. There is circumstantial evidence, however, that some streambed deterioration can occur when rain-on-snow events occur, or when very large percentages or entire watersheds are cut (Chamberlin 1982).

There is a prevailing belief that logging will benefit soils and water resources by desynchronizing the runoff from subcatchments; but, while timber removal can desynchronize subcatchment flows, it can, with equal likelihood, cause synchronization of previously desynchronized flows (Harr 1987). Whether such synchronization or desynchronization actually benefits salmonids and their habitats appears to depend on the specific watershed under discussion.

Alterations in Structural Habitats

Logging can leave large accumulations of large organic debris in streams (e.g., Duncan and Brusven 1985a). While this woody debris often can have a positive effect on salmonid habitat (e.g., rootwads can trap gravel, stabilize channel spawning areas, and create resting pools and cover), these accumulations also can provide temporary or long-term barriers to migration. Additionally, accumulations of logging slash can clog spawning gravels with fine organic particles, scour channels and cause instability during high flows, and cause routing and redeposition of gravels around debris accumulations (Everest et al. 1985a, Lisle 1986a). Finally, logging slash can also impede fishing access and other recreational opportunities (Chamberlin 1982).

As a consequence of debris torrents associated with accumulations of logging slash, numbers and biomasses of fish have been observed to be reduced by up to 90% in smaller streams and up to 50% in large streams, with little recovery occurring after 3 years (Everest and Meehan 1981a). Debris torrents also can degrade spawning habitats by increasing the percentage of fine sediments by over 90% in spawning gravels and cause at least temporary declines in densities and biomasses of aquatic invertebrates. But debris torrents also have been found to improve habitats for salmonids by creating new resting pools and new deposits of spawning gravels (Everest and Meehan 1981a).

Riparian vegetation removal, canopy removal, and excessive stream cleanup can reduce the amount of large woody material entering streams, reducing the structural complexity in the stream. Streams with varied channel morphologies, stable instream debris, and a variety of substrate sizes provide better cover for fish (Binns and Eiserman 1979). The presence of large woody debris recruited from riparian vegetation tends to create a series of check dams and plunge pools, which helps to collect sediment and provide protective cover for fish (Everest et al. 1985a, Lisle 1986a, Tschaplinski and Hartman 1983).

Harvest of large-diameter, old-growth forests predictably yields small-diameter second-growth. Little is known on how the resulting smaller sized logs entering streams will affect stream dynamics. Rates of sediment transport may increase, producing streambeds that are less stable and less productive over extended reaches (Everest et al. 1985a).

Clearcutting to the edge of streams can produce unstable streambanks that collapse during periods of high streamflows and decrease the suitability of the habitat for salmonids (Tschaplinski and Hartman 1983). Buffer strips riparian vegetation left along streambanks can substantially lessen logging impacts on streams by stabilizing banks and helping to maintain or increase debris important to salmonid winter habitat needs (Murphy et al. 1986).

Newbold et al. (1980) found that buffer zones also can have major influences on invertebrate populations important as food for fish. In comparisons to stream samples from uncut forested sites in northern California, benthic invertebrate samples from commercially logged stream sites had dissimilar compositions; had lower taxonomic diversities; and showed higher densities for total macroinvertebrate fauna, *Chironomidae*, *Baetis*, and *Nemoura*. In comparison, where streams in timber cuts had buffer strips greater than 30 m, the compositions and diversities of the benthic invertebrate communities were similar to those in uncut forest streams. (There are no similar studies on the effectiveness of buffer strips in the central Rocky Mountains.)

Decisions that can benefit fisheries habitats during reforestation include selection of suitable vegetation and appropriate planting distributions along the streams (Everest and Harr 1982). Planting conifers instead of deciduous species can reduce the contribution of allochthonous organic materials to streams and reduce salmonid productivities. When compared with closed canopies, open and semiopen stream reaches often are more productive. Research has shown that stream productivities may be enhanced by maintaining open streamside conditions, as long as solar heating does not become a problem. Where heating of the stream was a potential problem, plants of fast-growing species helped to lessen the problem. Also, reforestation programs that included long-term plans for the recruitment of large woody debris to streams can enhance salmonid habitats (Everest et al. 1985a).

Alterations in Water Temperatures and Incident Light

Removal of the riparian canopy adjacent to and within riparian zones produces an increase in summer temperatures and a decrease in winter temperatures. The extent of temperature change appears to increase as stream sizes become smaller, gradients less, and time after harvest shorter (Chamberlin 1982, Murphy and Hall 1981). Rarely does canopy removal cause onsite increases in stream temperatures that are lethal to trout, but the sublethal and downstream cumulative effects can produce physiological and recruitment stress, and substantial deterioration in trout populations (Everest et al. 1985a, Levno and Rothacher 1967, Patton 1973). Elevated stream temperatures can at times block fish migrations.

Increases in water temperatures and in incident light levels within the canopy opening also can increase photosynthesis and productivity by algae in streams (Chamberlin 1982, Duncan and Brusven 1985c, Murphy et al. 1986). This can shift the energetic bases of the affected streams to increasing contributions by autochthonous sources (Everest and Harr 1982). In turn, this can increase the densities of invertebrate food items for fish. The increased water temperatures associated with opening of the canopy can also extend the growing season and increase the growth rate for fish (Holtby 1988).

Various studies have shown that flora and fauna are often more abundant in stream sections with open forest canopies (Everest et al. 1985a). For example in the Cascade Mountains of Oregon, Murphy and Hall (1981) found generally greater biomasses, densities, and species richnesses of both fish and insect predators in clearcut sections where the stream was still exposed to sunlight 5 to 17 years following logging as compared with old-growth (>450-year-old) stream sections. In a related study, Wilzbach et al. (1986) suggested that growth rates of cutthroat trout in logged sections relative to forested sections increased as a consequence of the higher invertebrate productivities and, consequently, higher invertebrate drift rates and foraging successes in the opened stream sections. Johnson et al. (1986) found for southern Alaska streams that summer densities and growths of juvenile steelhead were greatest in clearcut sections relative to forested sections or sections with streamside buffer zones; during the winter, densities decreased by over 90% in the clearcut sections, but increased by 100% and 400% in the forested and buffered sections, respectively. Opening the canopy, however, can produce light or temperature conditions that can be damaging to some species (Everst et al. 1985).

It may be possible to regulate stream temperatures by judiciously designing a streamside harvest and revegetation plan to optimize light and solar heating of streams (Chamberlin 1982). With increased stream primary productivities and stream temperatures, increased fish productivities may result.

Alterations in Water Chemistries

Concentrations of nutrients (e.g., nitrate, calcium, and potassium) in streams generally increase following logging activities (Bowden and Bormann 1986, Chamberlin 1982, Hornbeck et al. 1975, Likens et al. 1977, Schillinger and Stuart 1978, Vitousek and Matson 1984). This results from both decreased uptake of nutrients because of the removal of plants, and increased decay of the remaining dead plant debris. The effects on fish spawning and rearing activities are usually not detectable (Everest et al. 1985a).

Accumulations of fine particulate organic materials accompanying slash can increase the biological oxygen demand (BOD) as this material decomposes, and cause dissolved oxygen levels in the stream or sediment to be depleted below concentrations necessary for survival of incubating eggs (Chamberlin 1982, Everest et al. 1985a). Accumulations of fine debris in spawning gravels associated with debris torrents can lead to decreased dissolved oxygen in the gravels, due both to reduced water permeability through the gravels and to decomposition of the fine organic materials entrained in the gravels (Everest and Meehan 1981a).

Fertilizers, fire retardants, herbicides, and insecticides can be used to protect or enhance forest resources. Salmonids can be affected directly through physiological changes produced by these forest chemicals or indirectly through changes in their habitat conditions. Forest fertilization appears to be used primarily in the Pacific Northwest to lessen nitrogen deficiencies, but even in this region only relatively small portions of all forests are actually fertilized (Norris et al. 1983b). Stay et al. (1978, 1979) investigated the additions of nitrogen compounds to Cascade forests. They found that the fertilization resulted in no prolonged increase in stream nitrogen levels. Breach of buffer strips along streams did, however, result in temporary increases in stream nitrogen concentrations following fertilization. The temporary increases in stream nitrogen were followed by temporary increases in primary productivity by stream periphyton, but this was not accompanied by concurrent increases in stream invertebrate populations that could be conclusively linked to the fertilization. And fish assays showed no mortality associated with the fertilizer applications.

Early fire retardants were borate salts, which were effective and long lasting but were also potent soil sterilants that inhibited revegetation (Norris et al. 1983b). Subsequently, bentonite clay suspensions in water were used, but they proved to have relatively low effectiveness. Most commonly used retardants today contain primarily ammonium phosphate or ammonium sulfate, plus several other minor ingredients (Norris et al. 1983b). Such compounds have known potential toxicities to salmonids, and their direct applications to streams can lead to mortality; little is known, however, about the actual exposure risk to salmonids when these materials are applied outside of streams (Norris et al. 1983b).

The direct chemical effects as well as the behavior and toxicity of commonly used forest insecticides and herbicides have been reviewed by Norris et al. (1983). This review included 2,4-D (PGBE ester), picloram, atrazine, MSMA, forsamine ammonium, glyphosate, dioseb, malathion, carbaryl, azinphos-methyl, carbofuran, and acephate. They concluded that under typical operational use of these pesticides, only dioseb and malathion presented a high potential for impacting fish (see also Woodward 1976).

In total, use of fertilizers, fire retardants, herbicides, and insecticides in forest management generally have little effect on salmonids and their habitats, if direct application to the waters is avoided (Everest et al. 1985a, Norris et al. 1983b).

Impacts Associated with Fire

Forest fires affect salmonid habitat predominately by increasing erosion and deposition rates of sediments; other potential effects of generally less importance include releasing nutrients, increasing water temperatures by removing streamside shade, and increasing summer base flows (Everest and Harr 1982, Tiedemann et al. 1979). The actual nature of the impacts largely depends on the characteristics of the burn, the site's physiography, its soils, climate, and, subsequently, the postburn recovery by the vegetation. Fire does often increase runoff from the burn areas (Albin 1979, Everest and Harr 1982, Helvey 1980, Tiedemann et al. 1979).

The extent that burning impacts soils and, consequently, erosion and salmonid habitat depends on the degree of soil heating, which in turn depends on the (1) types and amounts of fuels present, (2) intensity of the burn, (3) soil moisture content, (4) nature of the soil litter, and (5) and soil composition (Everest and Harr 1982, Tiedemann et al. 1979). Typically, 8% of the heat from a broadcast burn is absorbed by soils, while 92% enters the atmosphere. With water present, soil temperatures will not exceed 100°C until after all soil water evaporates (Everest and Harr 1982). Destruction of soil organic matter, which helps to bind soil particles together, will tend to increase potentials for surface erosion, nutrient loss, and effects to salmonids. Lowest strengths of aggregation and highest potentials for erosion tend to relate directly with increasing quartz contents in the parent materials (Everest and Harr 1982). In contrast, soils derived from parent materials that can form clays, including basalts, andesites, and gabbro-containing materials, tend to support high plant productivities, contain higher contents of organic materials, and have low erosion potentials. With very intense burns, such as occurred at some locations during the 1988 Yellowstone fires, soils can become hydrophobic due to the movement of polar substances from the litter into the soil; formation of hydrophobic soil can slow rates for revegetation and lengthen times of postburn erosion (DeBano and Rice 1973; Savage 1974; R. Swanson, Shoshone National Forest, Cody, Wyoming, personal communication).

Burns can cause release of chemicals, including nitrogen, phosphorus, sulfur, and other nutrients, when soil temperatures exceed their temperatures of volatility (Everest and Harr 1982). Other nutrients can be lost following fire via leaching and soil erosion. Such nutrient losses can retard recolonization by terrestrial vegetation and prolong sediment losses to streams (Tiedemann et al. 1979).

Stream temperatures can increase directly as a result of the burn and indirectly as a result of opening the canopy cover. Early observations on increased stream temperatures due to direct heating by fires in Yellowstone National Park found the fires did not impact resident salmonid populations (Albin 1979). Subsequently, the more intense fires in and around this park in 1988 were found to produce direct mortality of resident salmonids; the heat from some of these fires was great enough to split rocks on stream bottoms (R. Swanson, personal communication).

The extent of postburn temperature increase related to canopy removal depends on latitude, elevation, cloudiness, and the relative importance of groundwater contributions (Everest and Harr 1982). Some of the temperature increase may be mitigated by increased stream discharges following the burns, but the degree of this increase depends on the extent of the vegetation destroyed and, consequently, the decrease in transpiration.

In general, forest burns appear to have little impact on stream nutrient concentrations. While relatively slight increases in stream concentrations for some nutrients (e.g., calcium, magnesium, potassium, chloride, sulfate, phosphate, and total organic carbon) have been associated with runoff from burn areas, no harmful effects on water quality have been observed for the burning of slash, prescribed burns, or for wildfires in Yellowstone, the Pacific Northwest, or the Atlantic and Gulf Southeast (Albin 1979, Everest and Harr 1982, Richter et al. 1982, Tiedemann et al. 1979). Similarly, changes in water qualities associated with forest fires also have not been found to adversely affect benthic invertebrate populations (Tiedemann et al. 1979). Nutrient changes associated with forest fires will likely have little impact on salmonid habitats. Only when logging residues were burned directly in the streams were significant increases in concentration of nutrients and toxic metals observed (Everest and Harr 1982).

In conclusion, existing evidence suggests that except for potentially serious effects by increased sediment impacts, most forest fires will minimally impact streams and salmonid habitats. The potential severity of any fire-related impact will increase, however, as the severity of the fire increases; total destruction of the surrounding forests and riparian zones can produce dramatic and long-lasting negative impacts on aquatic habitats. Unfortunately, little documentation exists on the consequences of large fires on either short-term or long-term changes in water qualities or salmonid habitat quality.

Impacts of Grazing

Haugen (1985) summarized the position of the American Fisheries Society: "Livestock grazing is one of the multiple uses of the riparian area rangelands; however, years of improper grazing is one of the major reasons why so much of North America's public and private riparian area rangelands are in poor condition." He also stated the society's request "that land managers develop best management practices for managing riparian areas, and update these practices as new research and management information becomes available."

Livestock grazing produces a variety of changes in the riparian zone and stream channel that may be detrimental to salmonids. Platts and Raleigh (1984) presented the following categories:

1. Increased stream temperature due to loss of overhanging vegetation
2. Increased sedimentation from bank and upland erosion
3. Increased coliform bacteria counts (though Gary et al. (1983) and Johnson et al. (1978) noted this was unlikely to harm salmonid populations)
4. Increased channel width due to hoof-induced bank sloughing and consequent erosion
5. Channel alteration
6. Plant community alteration and/or vegetation loss
7. Loss of riparian vegetation due to channel degradation and lowering of the water table
8. Stream channel trenching or braiding and consequent shift to more xeric species in the riparian zone.

Blackburn (1984) suggested that the removal of vegetation by grazing could lead to increased raindrop impact, decreased soil organic matter, increased surface crusts, decreased infiltration rates, and/or increased erosion. Other impacts are reviewed by Kauffman and Krueger (1984), Meehan and Platts (1978), and Skovlin (1984).

When comparing heavily grazed streams with lightly grazed or ungrazed streams, the former were generally shallower, wider, and had less overhanging vegetation (Hubert et al. 1985; Platts and Nelson 1985a, 1985b; Stuber 1985). Trout populations often increased in response to reduced or no grazing (Prichard and Upham 1986, Stuber 1985). Platts and Rinne (1985) cited 16 studies demonstrating benefits to the riparian zone from eliminating grazing; trout populations had also increased in 12 of these studies. However, Platts and Nelson (1985a, 1985b) reported that the trout population did not increase in a grazing exclosure despite improvements in the riparian zone, and speculated this was due to water quality degradation caused by grazing upstream from the exclosure. And trout populations may not respond as rapidly to reduced grazing as riparian vegetation (Hubert et al. 1985, Platts and Nelson 1985b).

Successful management of salmonid fisheries on grazed ranges remains a difficult problem. Platts (1981a) and Skovlin (1984) concluded that no existing range management strategies were compatible with improving or protecting riparian vegetation. Complete exclusion of grazing by fencing riparian zones is expensive and controversial (Platts and Wagstaff 1984). But Platts and Rinne (1985) contended that riparian zones recover relatively quickly, and that undercut banks, important for use by salmonids as cover, may form. Additionally, Stabler (1983, 1985) reported that some formerly intermittent streams became perennial within fenced exclosures. He hypothesized this was due to vegetative regrowth, channel aggradation, and reduced soil compaction that led to increased infiltration rates and storage capacity.

Recent research indicates that some grazing strategies may be compatible with protecting riparian areas. Platts (1986a, 1986b) suggested that creating a separate riparian pasture or grazing during winter reduced livestock impacts. Bank damage by cattle and soil moisture have been linked (Marlow and Pogacnik 1985), thus grazing when soil moisture is less than 10% may prevent damage. Rest-rotation grazing or sheep grazing may be less deleterious than other livestock use (Platts 1986a). Nonetheless, rest-rotation grazing can overuse riparian zones if not aggressively managed (Platts and Nelson 1985a), and the benefits of sheep grazing are lost if the animals are allowed to concentrate in the riparian zone (Platts 1981a). In some circumstances grazing might be beneficial to salmonids; to reduce the sediment yield of highly incised streams with sheer banks, Siekert et al. (1985) suggested that summer or fall grazing could round these channels, and that such alteration would reduce sediment transport to streams containing salmonids.

Impacts of Water Development Projects on Streams

Reservoirs and diversion dams disrupt the natural continuum of streams by converting previous flowing water environments into standing water environments (Ward and Sanford 1983). Dams can block migration routes for resident stream organisms, alter flow regimes, and change temperature and nutrient patterns in downstream flows.

Over the impounded stretch of stream, many of those species most adapted to life in flowing waters are displaced by other organisms better adapted to life in standing waters. Concurrently, management problems change from managing stream species to managing reservoir species. Further consideration of these problems is beyond the scope of this review, but they have been previously discussed in depth (American Fisheries Society 1967, Hall 1971, Hall and Van Den Avyle 1986, Marcus 1987, Petts 1984).

Alterations in Flows Below Reservoirs

Natural daily and seasonal streamflow patterns can be dramatically altered downstream of reservoirs. With most reservoirs built for water supply and flood control, maximum spring streamflows are stored and minimum summer flows are augmented. In comparison with natural flow regimes, maximum flows downstream from such reservoirs are often markedly reduced, while summer minimum flows can be greatly enhanced. With diversion dams, downstream flows can be depleted during any season. Downstream of hydroelectric reservoirs, both the frequency and magnitude of daily flow fluctuations can be magnified greatly above the natural regimes. The abnormal fluctuations in daily and seasonal flow patterns created below reservoirs can lead to low-flow dewatering of spawning beds, and both low-flow and high-flow induced spawning interference, incubation mortality, and rearing mortality in resident fish (Fraley et al. 1986, Jacobs et al. 1987, Nelson 1986). Similar relationships also occur in invertebrate populations (Gislason 1985).

Downstream dewatering and desiccation are undoubtedly the worst of the possible adverse impacts on the stream and riparian habitats resulting from stream impoundment. For example, one study of the potential cumulative effects from microhydroelectric facilities on the Swan River drainage in northwestern Montana indicated that the associated dewatering could eliminate 23%, 19%, and 6% of the high quality rearing habitat for cutthroat, bull, and brook trout, respectively (Leathe and Graham 1983). Also, 20% of the known redds for bull trout would lie in dewatered reaches, which could significantly reduce this fishery.

Downstream Streambed Dynamics and Flushing Flows

In general, masses of sediment released downstream during construction of dams may be increased by more than 50% over historical sediment loadings (Petts 1984). The Montana microhydroelectric study further indicated that a significant negative correlation existed between juvenile bull trout densities and the amount of fine sediment in the streambed. Therefore, the authors projected that increased sediment delivered to the streams during construction of these facilities could significantly reduce this fishery (Leathe and Graham 1983).

Reservoirs and diversion dams disperse and disrupt flows and the kinetic energy patterns downstream. With this dispersal of energy, virtually all sediment carried by stream inflows settle to the reservoir bottom, causing aggradation (lifting of the river valley) upstream of the dams (Heede 1980, Newbury 1985, Petts 1984, Simons 1979). Consequently, waters discharged from reservoirs tend to be nearly devoid of suspended inorganic particles (Neel 1963, Petts 1984).

Alterations in downstream flows also redistribute the historical downstream supply of kinetic energy. In turn, this redistribution can substantially alter the morphology of the downstream channel as it accommodates the new energy regime in the regulated stream. In effect, a new "dynamic equilibrium" is created between the stream channel and the regulated flows (Heede 1980, Petts 1984). In most cases, however, a new equilibrium cannot be reached over the relatively short economic life (ca. 60 years) of most North American water projects, and instabilities in the downstream environments persist. Where instabilities cannot be controlled, major shifts to new streambed geometries occur.

Various instream forces contribute to changing the geometries of downstream channels. "Sediment-hungry" waters discharged from reservoirs rapidly entrain sediment to achieve equilibrium loads, degrading streambeds and eroding river banks (Heede 1980, Simons 1979). If uncontrolled, the degradation and erosion can endanger downstream structures, including bridges and roads. The extent of streambed degradation, however, is limited by the extent of bed armoring, which is a layer of cobble or rubble too large to be moved by the existing hydraulic conditions and which, in turn, protects finer particles that accumulate below the armor layer (Simons 1979). With this protection, potentially greater sediment masses erode from streambanks, decreasing bank stability and often destroying riparian vegetation. Following destruction of the streambanks, downstream sediment loads can further alter the downstream geometry of the stream (Petts 1984).

Beyond these problems, stream regulation can lead to clogging of the bed gravels with fine sediment. In unregulated streams, natural peak flows during seasonal or storm-related runoff events mix the upper streambed layers and flush accumulated fine sediment from the deeper layers. But in regulated streams where natural peak flushing flows are greatly reduced, fine sediment can accumulate in the deeper layers, clogging the free flow of water (R.W. Nelson et al. 1987; Reiser et al. 1985, 1987). This can adversely impact the intragravel habitat important to the survival of benthic insects, incubating eggs, and rearing larvae. Considering the biology of regulated streams, flushing flow releases from reservoirs are needed whenever sediment accumulations begin to adversely affect aquatic habitats and interfere with life functions of the resident organisms.

Numerous methods are available to measure accumulations and changes in accumulations of fine sediment within streambeds (Reiser et al. 1985, 1987; Wesche et al. 1977, 1985b, 1987c). Reiser et al. (1985, 1987) evaluated their usefulness. While many are good, no method or group of methods presently stand out as the best approach. Similarly, at least 15 potentially useful methods exist to determine magnitude, timing, and duration of flows necessary to flush deep sediment from streambeds, but again no method is clearly superior. One of the simplest approaches is the Tennant (1975) method, which is the most common method used in the western United States. Under this method an adequate flushing flow is defined as 200% of the average annual flow. However, no recommended duration for an adequate flushing flow is provided by this technique; many state resource agencies recommend a period of 14 days.

An alternative approach has been applied in Wyoming by Wesche et al. (1977). Using information from the literature plus their own field data and observations, they recommended that bankfull flows needed to be maintained for 3 days to obtain adequate flushing of sediment. Subsequent to their recommendations, natural precipitation produced a series of 3 flushing flows that met or exceeded the magnitude and duration prescribed. Analysis of the sediment content in the streambed prior to and following these events indicated that the recommended flushing flows were "somewhat successful" in removing the deposited sediment (Wesche et al. 1985b, 1987c).

While flushing flows can require high flow rates to remove sediment from deep deposits in some streambeds, these high flow rates sometimes can be very stressful and damaging to biota resident in the stream channel. Also, not all streams develop clogged beds as a result of stream regulation. For example, if large sediment sources, particularly those with large deposits of silt and clays, are lacking within the watershed, flushing flows may be unnecessary.

Reiser et al. (1985) concluded that determining potential needs for flushing flows required consideration of six points:

1. Physical location of the water development in relation to major sediment sources
2. Topography and geology of the area
3. Susceptibility of the drainage to catastrophic events
4. Sensitivity of target fish species and their life history stages to sediment depositional effects
5. Extent of human-induced activities within the drainage
6. Operational characteristics of the project.

Further, Reiser et al. (1985, 1987) noted that after needs for flushing flows are established, the problem becomes one of selecting the best time for implementation. Here, consideration is given to the species of fish present in the system; life histories of these species; the natural, historical runoff periods that the species have adapted to; and the potential flow available for flushing after the project has been completed. Ideally, the best time for implementing flushing flows is when greatest potential benefits to the biological community can be derived. Since no single, standard approach to determine appropriate flushing flows exists, the most reliable method for establishing required flushing-flow rates is to observe the effects of various test flow releases in the stream of interest (Reiser et al. 1985, 1987). Results from research currently underway by Wesche et al. (1983) should help improve our understanding of appropriate methods to determine flushing flow necessary for maintaining stream channels.

Reservoir Effects on Downstream Temperature Patterns

Amplitudes of both daily and seasonal natural temperature regimes also can be significantly altered downstream, depending primarily on the depth of the reservoir outlet. In fact, no daily thermal cycles exist for waters in the initial stream reaches below reservoirs having deep-water outlets. Daily fluctuations, however, do tend to increase with distance downstream below the dams, especially as tributary inflows contribute greater influences to the downstream flows (Ward 1974).

Because natural lakes and reservoirs that have surface water outlets release warmed water relatively soon after heating, temperatures in downstream waters can often be considerably warmer than upstream waters during much of the spring, summer, and early fall (Martin and Arneson 1978, Wright 1967). But in reservoirs having deep-water outlets, heated surface waters accumulate in the upper layers during most of the spring and summer, while cooler, deeper waters are discharged (Martin and Arneson 1978, Wright 1967). Then, during most of the fall and winter, cool influent waters tend to be stored in the upper layers of the reservoir, while warmer, deeper layers are discharged. Consequently, compared with temperatures in tributary inflows, water downstream of deep-release reservoirs tend to be cooler during the spring and summer and warmer during the fall and winter. This warming of downstream waters during the winter can alter or even prevent downstream ice formation (Neel 1963).

Studies of benthic macroinvertebrates below reservoirs indicate that the greater seasonal consistency of temperature reduces the numbers of resident species by providing competitive advantages to one or a few species; seasonal colder summer waters can slow larval development and prevent maturation and life cycle completion for some invertebrates; and seasonal warmer temperatures can speed the morphogenic development of some invertebrates, causing early (winter) emergence of some species (Ward 1974, 1976). Presumably, similar physiological and developmental relationships also hold for fish downstream of deep-release reservoirs. Certainly, warm summer temperatures can exclude former resident fish species below some reservoirs (Young and Maughan 1980).

Reservoir Effects on Downstream Nutrient Patterns

Another potentially major impact created downstream of reservoirs is the change of natural nutrient input patterns. Construction and filling of reservoirs flood terrestrial environments, leading to leaching of chemicals from flooded soils and from rotting forest debris. Decaying forest materials consume dissolved oxygen and elevate carbon dioxide, nutrients, and dissolved organic materials. As a result, heavy algae growths can be supported, undesirable levels of color and odorous substances may be produced, and conditions that enhance aquatic productivity or that can be toxic to aquatic life may result (Canter 1985, Hendricks and Silvey 1977, Sylvester 1965). Reservoirs, even at high elevations, also can permit the growth of nitrogen-fixing algae (Marcus 1987).

All of these substances become available for discharge from reservoirs, particularly from those with deep-water releases, since these materials tend to concentrate in the deep waters of reservoirs and lakes (Martin and Arneson 1978, Wright 1967). Consequently, productivities downstream of reservoirs can be enhanced over upstream rates, and this may lead to productivity enhancements in downstream fish populations (Marcus 1980, McConnell and Sigler 1959, Neel 1963, Pfitzer 1954). In the most extreme cases, the downstream discharges of chemicals can produce nuisance growths of aquatic weeds and toxic conditions to fish (Baxter 1977, Petts 1984).

Mitigating Downstream Impacts from Reservoirs

Various methods are available to at least partly mitigate the effects of blocked migration routes on stream fishes. R. W. Nelson et al. (1978) discussed various trap and haul systems, fishways, conduits and culverts, and turbine bypasses potentially useful to permit fish to pass beyond the dam structure. Also, Nettles and Gloss (1987) present an example of using radio-tagged salmon smolt to evaluate the effectiveness of a bypass structure and various orientations of trash racks at a small-scale hydroelectric site. They found that the bypass structure and angled trash racks significantly reduced entrainment through the penstock and turbine.

Methods are available to minimize the diversity of potentially adverse impacts and to manage fisheries below reservoirs (Marcus 1987, R. W. Nelson et al. 1978, Petts 1984). These include alternative scheduling of water releases to optimize needed flows, discharging water from alternative reservoir depths to manipulate water temperatures and water qualities, and physical enhancements of downstream environments.

Impacts of Mining and Mining Reclamation on Forest Water Quality

Mining-related activities can degrade water qualities and destroy physical habitats of salmonids. Often as a consequence of either metal or coal mining operations, dissolved concentrations of heavy metals and acids are increased in the adjoining surface waters. The resulting concentrations can be toxic to fish and other aquatic organisms and serve as instream barriers to migration (Canton and Ward 1977, Duff 1972, Gray and Ward 1977, Herricks 1977, Lewis 1977). Metals most frequently associated with mining-related toxicity to aquatic organisms in the central Rocky Mountains include zinc, copper, cadmium, and lead (Davies and Woodling 1980, Roline 1982). These metals can also bioaccumulate in organisms and present potential hazards to those consuming the organisms (Parkhurst et al. 1983, Roline 1982).

In addition to the direct toxic effects from these materials, metals generally precipitate from solution as solution pH increases and coat bottom materials with hydrous metal oxides. Frequently, this occurs downstream from a mining-contaminated stream after its confluence with an uncontaminated stream. These depositions can decrease abundances of periphyton and benthic macroinvertebrates and decrease potentials for spawning success downstream from the confluence (McKnight and Feder 1984, Roline 1982).

Instream sediment loads also tend to increase as a consequence of mining-related physical disturbances, including haul road activities, runoff from mine tailing piles, and washout of settling ponds (American Fisheries Society 1982). Additional sediment problems and the total, if only temporary, destruction of instream and riparian habitat also can result from mining of stream and lake bottoms (Harvey 1986, McLeay et al. 1987, Thomas 1985).

Acid- and metal-containing waters from mine sites can be treated through a variety of proven technologies to remove toxic potentials, allowing recolonization by fish and other aquatic organisms (e.g., Herricks and Cairns

1977, Reiser et al. 1982, Todd et al. 1982). Also, several viable methods are available for restoring mined streams (Gore 1985). The AFS Western Division Riparian Habitat Committee (American Fisheries Society 1982) has presented a selection of best management practices that are useful not only to protect and manage riparian communities along western streams associated with mining, but also to minimize associated instream impacts. These include adherence to NEPA (National Environmental Protection Act) regulations, thoughtful development of mine operation plans, creation of streamside buffer zones, construction of settling ponds, appropriate channelization and culvert installation procedures, definition of instream flows needs, providing for overburden segregation, control and treatment of mine wastewaters, correct mine site revegetation practices, and minimizing impacts from suction dredging.

Impact of Recreation, Fishing, and Fish Stocking

Impacts of Recreation

Generally, nonconsumptive recreation has not been directly linked with reductions in salmonid populations, but it has been coupled with water quality changes. Often, campgrounds or water-based recreation do not significantly lower water quality (Aukerman and Springer 1976, Gary 1982, Gary and Adams 1985). Nonetheless, Aukerman and Springer (1976) suggested that campgrounds accessible to automobiles did increase bacterial water pollution more than did backpack campgrounds. And Johnson and Carothers (1982) reported that recreationists may concentrate use in riparian zones and thus increase soil compaction and vegetation damage. Potter et al. (1984) noted that ski areas may contribute significant amounts of sediment to streams, and could desynchronize snowmelt and lead to unusually high peak flows. Snow making at ski areas also can reduce streamflows. Due to poor sewage disposal, homes located in forested watersheds may elevate concentrations of coliform bacteria and nutrients in streams (Ponce and Gary 1979, Potter et al. 1984).

Effects of Fishing and Fishing Regulations

Under some circumstances, anglers possess the ability to alter the size, structure, and distribution of fish populations. Bjornn et al. (1977b) stated that cutthroat trout in certain northern Idaho streams could be fished to extinction, if it was permitted. Alternatively, regulations restricting bait fishing and the harvest of fish under 30.5 cm did not increase the abundance of brown and rainbow trout in a northern Colorado stream (Klein 1974). Yet Wesche et al. (1987b) found stream accessibility to anglers was significantly related to the standing stocks of brown trout in southeastern Wyoming streams. Therefore, trout must be susceptible and accessible to anglers if regulations are to affect trout populations.

Restrictive regulations have produced dramatic changes in trout populations. The mean length of Yellowstone cutthroat trout in Yellowstone Lake has increased approximately 20 mm since the implementation of a two-fish, 330-mm maximum-size limit (Gresswell 1982). After 5 years of a three-fish, 330-mm minimum-size limit, cutthroat trout abundance increased fourfold in the St. Joe River in Idaho (Johnson and Bjornn 1978). Over the same interval, but under no-kill restrictions, the cutthroat trout population in Kelly Creek expanded nearly 1,200% (Bjornn et al. 1977b). Anderson and Nehring (1984) noted that a no-kill section of the South Platte River contained a larger biomass of trout and a larger proportion of trout greater than 30 cm long than did a section with an eight-fish-per-day limit. Thus fish populations can respond to restrictive regulations in some circumstances.

Not all trout species are equally susceptible to angling. In a small Idaho stream after 32 hours of fishing, anglers removed 31% of the cutthroat trout but only 7% of the brook trout (MacPhee 1966). Furthermore, fish greater than 15 cm were more vulnerable than smaller trout. Nyman (1970) noted that brown trout were less likely to be caught by anglers than were brook trout. Similarly, anglers more readily caught rainbow trout than brown trout, but both brown and rainbow trout greater than 30 cm were more susceptible to angling than were smaller fish (Anderson and Nehring 1984). Data from Favro et al. (1986) indicated that anglers more frequently captured both brown and rainbow trout greater than 33 cm than did electrofishing. Young (1986) noted that westslope cutthroat trout greater than 30 cm in length were more than twice as vulnerable to angling than were smaller trout in a western Montana river. Based on the available data, vulnerability to angling appears to be greatest for cutthroat trout, then brook trout, then rainbow trout, with brown trout seeming to be the least vulnerable. Also, susceptibility to capture by anglers apparently increases with trout size.

Impacts of Fish Stocking

Stocking consists of introducing nonnative or hatchery-produced fish to streams and lakes. Stocking has created a number of salmonid fisheries in streams historically lacking trout, e.g., the North Platte River drainage in Colorado and Wyoming (W.A. Hubert, Wyoming Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, Laramie, personal communication). Additionally, the recovery of the federally threatened greenback cutthroat trout has relied heavily on the introduction of hatchery-reared fish (U.S. FWS 1983). Nonetheless, the potential for interaction between hatchery-raised and wild fishes should be evaluated prior to stocking (Li and Moyle 1981).

Trout stocking may have a significant impact on naturally reproducing trout populations. Vincent (1987) reported that 4 years after the cessation of stocking catchable-size rainbow trout in the Madison River in Montana, the fall populations of wild brown and rainbow trout had increased by 160% and 870%, respectively, despite an estimated 40% increase in angling pressure over those 4 years. He speculated that stocking produced increased stress via disruption of stable dominance hierarchies and thus led to greater mortality in wild fish. Bohlin (1977) noted that "resident" brown trout tended to repel "introduced" fish, but perhaps this behavior could be overridden if densities of introduced fish were high. Pollard and Bjornn (1973) noted that introduced rainbow trout took over feeding sites previously occupied by juvenile steelhead.

Introductions of nonnative salmonids can also lead to hybridization. Hybridization with rainbow trout may pose the greatest threat to the preservation of various subspecies of cutthroat trout (Leary et al. 1984). And hybrids between native bull trout and introduced brook trout have been found in one Montana stream (Leary et al. 1983). Furthermore, the genetic content of hatchery trout and wild trout of the same species often differ radically; Allendorf and Phelps (1980) found a 57% reduction in polymorphic loci, a 29% reduction in the average number of alleles per locus, and a 21% reduction in the average heterozygosity in hatchery stocks of westslope cutthroat trout compared with wild stocks. Ryman and Stahl (1980) noted similar changes in hatchery populations of brown trout.

Hybrids between different species (and between different stocks of a single species) tend to possess greater developmental instability due to the loss of coadapted gene complexes, and this has been associated with reduced fitness in several interspecific hybrids of salmonids (Leary et al. 1985). Thus, if hatchery fish breed with wild fish, their offspring may suffer greater mortality. Fraser (1981) reported that survival of wild brook trout was greater than that of a hybrid of two wild stocks. In comparisons of wild, hatchery, and wild-hatchery crosses of steelhead trout, wild fish had significantly greater survival in streams than did hatchery fish or wild-hatchery fish (Reisenbichler and McIntyre 1977). Interestingly, hatchery fish survived significantly better in a hatchery pond than did the other two groups.

Urbanization Impacts on Water Quality, Aquatic Habitats, and Fisheries

A variety of studies have shown that urbanization can affect streams through physical changes, including removal of riparian vegetation and channelization, and chemical changes, including point and nonpoint pollution sources. Overall, urbanization tends to accentuate peaking flows of stormwater runoff; elevate suspended and bed loads for sediment; plus increase dissolved concentrations of petroleum products, heavy metals, other toxicants, and nutrients, particularly phosphorus and nitrogen (cf., Davies 1986, Dillon and Kirchner 1974, Schillinger and Stuart 1978, Shapiro and Pfannkuch 1973).

A series of studies comparing the physical, chemical, and biotic conditions of Kelsey Creek in Bellevue, Washington, with conditions in a nearby nonurban reference stream provides perhaps the most complete analysis of the influences by urbanization on the trophic structure and salmonid fishery in a stream (Pedersen and Perkins 1986, Scott et al. 1986, Sloane-Richey et al. 1981). Urbanization changed the stream's hydrologic regime and its channel morphology, which caused increased runoff scouring of attached algae and allochthonous materials, increased suspended sediment, decreased streambed stability, and increased light and nutrient availability (Sloane-Richey et al. 1981). Removal of riparian vegetation reduced inputs of allochthonous debris. Also, the deposits of fine silts had relatively lower carbohydrate contents. Thus, not only was the temporal availability of particulate organic material limited in the system, but its value as food was also limited. Its quality was, however, sufficient to support invertebrate growth (Richey 1982).

Comparing invertebrate populations colonizing artificial substrates in these streams suggested there was no significant difference in their population densities, but the biomasses sometimes were 4 times greater in the urban stream (Pedersen and Perkins 1986, Richey 1982). The dominant taxa in the urbanized stream were burrowers tolerant of unstable substrates. Kelsey Creek also lacked benthic taxa adapted to utilize large particulate organic material, while such taxa were abundant in the reference stream. [This is consistent with the observation by Sloane-Richey et al. (1981) that large organic debris was largely absent from Kelsey Creek.] Amphipods, one of the most common invertebrates in Kelsey Creek, often were flushed from the creek during runoff events.

The abundance of invertebrates in Kelsey Creek was adequate, however, to support populations of coho salmon and cutthroat trout; total biomass of fish was not markedly different between these streams (Scott et al. 1986). Growth rates for salmonids in the urban stream, in fact, exceeded those in the reference stream, and its cutthroat reached the smolt stage and migrated downstream 1–2 years earlier than occurred in other less productive streams in the region. This increase in growth rate for salmonids in the urban stream appeared to be related to warmer stream temperatures caused by removal of riparian vegetation, and the sometimes greater absolute densities of benthic invertebrates in the urban stream.

Neither increased storm runoff peaks nor increased pollutant load pulses appeared to increase early downstream migration or displacement of salmonids from the urbanized stream, though some evidence suggested that other fish taxa may have been affected by such events. Streambed scouring and instability did appear to markedly reduce spawning habitats available for coho and sculpin, causing egg mortality in these species. Most salmon in Kelsey Creek appear to hatch in a tributary stream that drains a relatively undeveloped section of the watershed. Cutthroat trout appeared to be much more successful in finding satisfactory spawning habitat in Kelsey Creek.

In total, fish diversity in urbanized Kelsey Creek was less than in the reference stream: proportions and biomasses of cutthroat trout were greater, while those for coho salmon, longnose dace (*Rhinichthys cataractae*), largescale suckers (*Catostomus macrocheilus*), and sculpin (*Cottus* spp.) were less. Age-0 cutthroat were found to predominate in Kelsey Creek and other urbanized streams in the drainages of the Puget Sound. Overall for tributaries to Lake Washington, proportions of cutthroat trout directly correlated with proportions of impervious area (e.g., asphalt or concrete) within the watersheds, while the fish diversity inversely correlated with impervious areas (Scott et al. 1986). Thus, cutthroat trout appear to be somewhat less sensitive to disturbance relative to other salmonid and nonsalmonid taxa in these streams.

Cumulative Impacts

Impacts to aquatic systems and fisheries rarely occur in isolation, but rather often originate from multiple sources, produce multiple effects, and extend to subsequent downstream reaches. Regulations promulgated by the Council of Environmental Quality under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1970 require that environmental impact statements contain evaluations of cumulative effects, which are defined (40 C.F.R. 1508.7) as

> . . . the impact on the environment which results from the incremental impact of the action when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions regardless of what agency (Federal or non-Federal) or person undertakes such other actions. Cumulative impacts can result from individually minor but collectively significant actions taking place over a period of time.

Coats (1987) and Coats and Miller (1981) present an 18-compartment conceptual model showing how timber harvest can relate to hydrological and erosional processes involved in cumulative watershed effects. Salo and Cederholm (1980) suggest five processes that can act in a cumulative manner on aquatic organisms in streams:

1. Increases in suspended or deposited sediment
2. Changes in diurnal or seasonal temperatures producing patterns outside the natural extremes
3. Changes in the physical habitat produced by excessive increases or decreases in loads of organic materials
4. Detrimental changes in other water quality parameters
5. Detrimental changes in water quantity and flow regimes.

To deal with the general lack of specific data on effects, cumulative watershed effects (CWE) evaluations are often completed through development of models using equivalency tables based on different forest management activities and effects threshold indices (e.g., Klock 1985). Then, through these tables, various management activities can be evaluated and rescheduled, if necessary, to "prevent" cumulative effects from occurring. Such rescheduling may include postponing certain percentages of scheduled timber harvests. However, there has been little evaluation on whether such CWE modeling approaches are achieving their goals (Ice 1987).

Many such CWE models incorporate considerable potential error (Grant 1987, Harr 1987). First, there is substantial doubt that actual effects thresholds exist. Second, all models that attempt to minimize impacts by rescheduling include the assumption that the principal downstream effects are caused by peak flow increases; however, recent results indicate that increased sediment delivery and transport of large woody debris are more important than peak flows (Grant 1986, 1987). Third, such models make no allowance for basin differences in hydrologic responses to forest practices and geomorphic responses to hydrological changes. Finally, current approaches to mitigate impacts do not include monitoring to determine whether the methods are working. Overall, many such models include the erroneous belief that "*simplicity can be willed on the forest hydrological system*. This belief encourages the implementation of simplistic guidelines, the adoption of arbitrary thresholds of concern, and the search for all-encompassing methodologies to predict consequences of forest activities on water resources" (Harr 1987:137).

Grant (1987) emphasizes that cumulative effects must be analyzed individually. Each case will involve a wide range of hydrologic and erosional phenomena, complexly linked by a cascading series of causes and effects (Grant et al. 1984). For example, Grant (1987) suggests that potential effects related to peak flows, one of several classes of potential cumulative watersheds effects, can be decomposed and addressed through a series of five questions:

1. How do harvest activities affect peak flows?
2. How are increased peak flows routed to and through the stream network?
3. How do increased peak flows in channels affect frequency of movement of bed and bank materials?
4. How do changes in frequency or timing of movement of bank and bed materials affect channel structure and stability?
5. How do changes in channel structure or stability affect aquatic communities?

To address such questions requires integrating existing knowledge, future research results, and specific data from the field.

APPROACHES FOR MANAGING AND EVALUATING SALMONID HABITAT

Methods for Monitoring and Evaluating Salmonid Habitat Quality

Once the variables that constitute salmonid habitat have been defined, the next step is to evaluate the quality of the habitat based on some measure of the variables. Following this, the variables can be monitored through time to detect changes in habitat quality. Unfortunately, researchers have failed to consistently define, evaluate, and sample the aforementioned variables, making comparisons of different studies difficult (Armantrout 1982). Various researchers have attempted to develop a field-validated, statistically sound, unified system of habitat assessment (Platts et al. 1983b; USDA Forest

Service 1988). Note, however, that the definition of habitat quality is difficult and equivocal, and that a single definition of quality does not apply to all salmonid species or their habitats (Binns and Eiserman 1979, Bowlby and Roff 1986, Kozel 1987). Consequently, we chose to list a portion of the currently available techniques (table 3).

Techniques for Restoration, Rehabilitation, and Enhancement

A frequently employed approach to manipulating the physical habitat in streams is by altering the actual appearance of the stream channel by placing artificial structures within the stream. In use, these structures can improve fisheries habitat by reducing bank erosion, increasing habitat diversity through creating new series of riffles and pools, providing cover, or improving substrates suitable for spawning. For example, installing small rock dams and deflectors in a small mountain stream in Quebec not only increased the biomass of brook trout, but also increased biomasses of aquatic invertebrates and increased usage of the stream by mink and raccoons (Burgess 1985).

Table 3.—Some techniques for directly or indirectly assessing salmonid habitats.

Sample design and analysis	Green 1979 Seber 1982 Armour et al. 1983 Platts et al. 1983b Snedecor and Cochran 1980
Stream habitat surveys	Armour and Platts 1983 Cuplin 1974 Duff and Cooper 1976 Greentree and Aldrich 1976 Heller and Baker 1974 Oswood and Barber 1982 Pfankuch 1975 Platts et al. 1983b Platts et al. 1987 Rinne 1985 Seehorn 1970 USDA Forest Service 1970 USDA Forest Service 1988
Impact assessment	Green and Vascotto 1978 Hall et al. 1978 Hurlburt 1984 Stewart-Oaten et al. 1986
Fish population estimates	Hankin 1984 Hankin 1986 Hankin and Reeves 1988 Platts et al. 1983b Rinne 1985 Slaney and Martin 1987 Van Deventer and Platts 1983
Invertebrate assessment	Jackson and Resh 1988 Winget 1985
Habitat variable definition	Binns and Eiserman 1979 Bisson et al. 1982 Bovee and Cochnauer 1977 Bowlby and Roff 1986 Everest et al. 1982 Milhous et al. 1981 Platts et al. 1983b Platts et al. 1987 Rosgen 1985 Wesche 1980

Wesche (1985) presented a comprehensive discussion on the relationship of fish with components of their habitat, including stream velocity, substrate, depth, invertebrate drift, spawning areas, and protective cover. In reviewing the use of artificial structures, he concluded that the most commonly used within-channel structures are current deflectors, low profile overpour dams and weirs, bank cover, and boulder placement. Table 4 lists the commonly used options available for enhancing stream habitats. Both Wesche (1985) and R.W. Nelson et al. (1978) provide guidance on appropriate application, construction, and installation techniques for the structures. However, Reeves and Roelofs (1982) noted that the changes in fish populations caused by such enhancement are rarely evaluated. Thus funds for evaluation of structures should be considered a part of habitat improvement projects.

Developing and Using Models to Estimate Potentials for Stream Fisheries

Maximum habitat available for stream fisheries depends ultimately on the volume of water flowing down the stream during the specified period. Consequently, much research has focused on relationships among stream fisheries, habitats, and flows. This research has been extensively reviewed by Wesche and Rechard (1980), Loar and Sale (1981), Terrell (1984), Armour et al. (1984), EA Engineering, Science and Technology, Inc. (EA ES&T 1986), and Fausch et al. (1988). Included in the review by EA ES&T (1986) were 54 instream flow and habitat quality methods, while 99 models were reviewed by Fausch et al. (1988). Rather than again reviewing the available models, this section focuses on considerations important when developing, evaluating, and using these models.

Most instream flow and habitat investigations endeavor to develop techniques and models through which standing crops and/or other measures of biological productivity, generally pertaining to fish, can be described or predicted using a set of habitat variables. Underlying all of the resulting models is the premise that for flow, as well as for other environmental measures, there are definable limits, beyond which conditions become unsuitable for fisheries. Somewhere between these upper and lower extremes, optimal conditions exist that grade predictably to the unacceptable conditions. Ultimately, after the appropriate relationships are derived, it is hoped that a few well-chosen, easily obtained measurements made for a stream can be entered into a model to predict the stream's potential carrying capacity and/or standing stock of fish.

Present models, which have been developed using both qualitative and quantitative approaches, include as few as 1 to as many as 21 input variables (EA ES&T 1986). Some models use variables that are transformed from or

Table 4.—Trout habitat enhancement structures and practices with references describing their application. Information on unreferenced items can be found in R. W. Nelson et al. (1978) and Wesche (1985).

- Current deflectors
  - Rock-boulder deflectors
  - Gabion deflectors—House and Boehne 1986
  - Double-wing deflectors—Seehorn 1985
  - Underpass deflectors
  - Half log deflectors—Stuber 1984
  - Boulder placement—House and Boehne 1985
  - Trash catchers
- Low-profile check dams
  - Rock-boulder dams—Reeves and Roelofs 1982
  - Single and multiple log dams—Rinne 1981
  - Plank or board dams
  - Gabion check dams—Binns 1982b
  - Beaver introduction
- Bank cover treatments
  - Log overhangs
  - Artificial overhangs—Brusven et al. 1986
  - Tree revetments—Binns 1986
  - Bank revegetation—McCluskey et al. 1983
  - Riprap—Knudsen and Dilley 1987
  - Erosion-control matting
  - Streambank fencing
  - Grazing control
  - Buffer strips—Barton et al. 1985
  - Adding large organic debris—Boehne and Wolfe 1986
- Sediment removal
  - Settling basins—Hansen 1973
  - Scour and storage—Klassen and Northcote 1986
  - Riffle sitter—Hall and Baker 1982

derived (recombined) using previously measured variables. Overall, the variables include details on basin morphology, channel morphology, flow rates, habitat structure, species present, and other physical and chemical measures.

Assorted real and potential problems are associated with all existing habitat models (EA ES&T 1986, Fausch et al. 1988). Probably most damaging in the long term is the lack of standard methods for use in measuring habitat variables (Armantrout 1982, Fausch et al. 1988, Scarnecchia and Bergersen 1987, Wesche 1983). Because methods used to collect data are reflected in any resulting models developed, single data sets cannot be accurately explored using otherwise similar models that were developed using alternative sampling methods.

Various problems associated with many of these models have statistical bases (Fausch et al. 1988). First, presentations for most models lack information necessary to critically evaluate how the model was statistically (or otherwise) selected or how the model may perform in general applications.

Second, many of these models are based on small sample sizes. This can limit the potential applicability of the model to only conditions within the restricted range of the data used in its development. If models are used to extrapolate outside these limits, the resulting predictions can be biased and unreliable. This restriction must be strongly considered when applying models to habitat conditions other than those used to develop the model. Emphasis of this detail is often neglected by model developers when promoting general application of their own models, and ignored by investigators when applying and criticizing models developed by other investigators (see Scarnecchia and Bergersen [1987] for an exception).

Third, rarely have errors associated with measuring habitat variables been evaluated during model development (Fausch et al. 1988). If measurements upon which models are based are biased, the model will yield similarly biased predictions. Most models have not been tested with data that was not used in developing the models; thus we know little of their overall realism, precision, or generality (Levins 1966).

Fourth, use of derived variables, including indices, ratios, proportions, and percentages, creates a potential tangle of statistical problems (Green 1979, Sokal and Rohlf 1981). These can include (1) greatly increasing the variance of the derived variable relative to the original variables; (2) potentially yielding biased estimates of the true means for derived variables; (3) subsequently, potentially producing unusable, nonnormal, and possibly intractable distributions for derived variables; and (4) a frequent tendency to obscure rather that clarify intervariable relationships. Despite these problems, we sometimes have no choice other than to use derived variables.

Various potentially unreasonable assumptions about habitat relationships are also implicit in many of these models (Annear and Conder 1984, EA ES&T 1986, Fausch et al. 1988, Mathur et al. 1985). These include the assumptions (1) that fish primarily respond to average water velocities at some defined depth below the surface (e.g., 0.6X); (2) that stream depths, velocities, and substrates are not related to each other (i.e., an important underlying assumption in regression analysis, through which most habitat models are developed, is that the independent variables are uncorrelated); and (3) that large amounts of suboptimal habitat are equivalent to small amounts of optimal habitat. Yet, studies show that fish respond more to flow differences in the microhabitats; that many habitat variables, including stream depths, velocities, and substrates, are often highly correlated; and that suboptimal habitats can often be uninhabitable (Fausch 1984, Fausch et al. 1988, Grossman and Freeman 1987, Moyle and Baltz 1985, Shirvell and Dungey 1983).

Finally, most models often include the assumption that measured densities or biomasses of fish in streams are at carrying capacities for the habitat and that these carrying capacities are defined by the physical and chemical conditions measured in the habitat. This assumption precludes such effects as predation (including fishing), competition, or some other unmeasured environmental variable as having any potential influences on the populations (Conder and Annear 1987). For example, both Grossman et al. (1982) and R. L. Nelson et al. (1987) suggest that unpredicted environmental disturbances can be the most important regulator of fish community structure.

Of the available models, the Habitat Quality Index (HQI), developed by Binns (1979, 1982a) and Binns and Eiserman (1979) in Wyoming, often provides reasonable predictions of standing crops for trout in unregulated, coldwater streams in the central Rocky Mountains (Annear and Conder 1983, 1984; Conder and Annear 1986; EA ES&T 1986). But this model, too, has the problem of including many nonindependent variables (i.e., multicollinearity). And, it includes many subjective variables that can be difficult to score (see Scarnecchia and Bergersen 1987).

Other models have recently been developed relating salmonid population to habitat variables in the central Rocky Mountains (e.g., Chisholm and Hubert 1986, Lanka et al. 1987, Scarnecchia and Bergersen 1987, Wesche et al. 1987b, Winkle 1988). These models all show good applicability to the specific range of habitat conditions that they address. Yet, these models still are limited by the range of habitat data included in model development, inclusion of nonindependent variables without an evaluation of the potential problem caused by the inherent multicollinearity, and inclusion of sometime subjective and/or derived variables. The potential severity of these problems in these and other such models awaits evaluation. As the quest for the "best" salmonid-habitat model continues, we will likely find in the end that the ultimate solution will be a series of highly specific models developed to address specific habitat related problems for specific types of habitats.

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF SALMONID-HABITAT RESEARCH

Adams, P.W., A.J. Campbell, R.C. Sidle, et al. 1986. Estimating stream flows on small forested watersheds for culvert and bridge design in Oregon. Research Bulletin 55. Forest Research Laboratory, College of Forestry, Oregon State University, Corvallis, OR.
KEYWORDS: rivers, flow, forest, watershed, methods

Albin, D.P. 1979. Fire and stream ecology in some Yellowstone Lake tributaries. California Fish and Game 65(4):216–238.
KEYWORDS: ecology, fire, rivers, environmental impact, watershed, periphyton, benthos, ecosystem, temperature

Alexander, G.R. 1976. Diet of vertebrate predators on trout waters in north central low Michigan. Fisheries Research Report No. 1839. Michigan Department of Natural Resources, Lansing, MI.
KEYWORDS: fish, food, predation, competition

Alexander, G.R., and E.A. Hansen. 1983. Sand sediment in a Michigan trout stream. Part II. Effects of reducing sand bedload on a trout population. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 3:365–372.
KEYWORDS: sediment, fish, rivers

Alexander, G.R., and E.A. Hansen. 1986. Sand bed load in a brook trout stream. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 6:9–23.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, sediment, rivers, recruitment, flow

Allan, J.D. 1978. Diet of brook trout (*Salvelinus fontinalis* Mitchill) and brown trout (*Salmo trutta* L.) in an alpine stream. Verhandlungen, Internationale Vereinigung fuer Theoretische und Angewandte Limnologie 20:2045–2050.
KEYWORDS: food, fish, rivers, predation, invertebrates, drift, benthos, ecology

Allen, G.H. 1956. Age and growth of the brook trout in a Wyoming beaver pond. Copeia 1956(1):1–9.
KEYWORDS: fish, mammals, ecology, growth, age

Allen, G.H., and L.G. Claussen. 1960. Selectivity of food by brook trout in a Wyoming beaver pond. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 89(1):80–81.
KEYWORDS: food, fish, ecology

Allendorf, F.W., and S.R. Phelps. 1980. Loss of genetic variation in a hatchery stock of cutthroat trout. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 109:537–543.
KEYWORDS: fish, management, genetics, culture

Alward, G.S., B.J. Sullivan, and T.W. Hoekstra. 1985. Using socioeconomic data in the management of fishing and hunting lands. Transactions of the North American Wildlife and Natural Resources Conference 49:91–103.
KEYWORDS: fish, recreation, mammals, management, economics

American Fisheries Society. 1967. Reservoir fishery resources symposium. Proceedings symposium April 5–7, 1967. Reservoir Committee, Southern Division, American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, MD. 569 pp.
KEYWORDS: reservoir, fish, management, limnology, populations, biomass

American Fisheries Society. 1980. Management and protection of western riparian stream ecosystems. Western Division, American Fisheries Society. Bethesda, MD.
KEYWORDS: riparian, ecology, management, rivers

American Fisheries Society. 1982. The best management practices for the management and protection of western riparian stream ecosystems. Western Division, American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, MD.
KEYWORDS: riparian, management, rivers, livestock, mining, agriculture, logging, environmental impact, fish

American Institute of Fishery Research Biologists. 1968. Proceedings of a forum on the relation between logging and salmon. American Institute of Fishery Research Biologists, Alaska Division.
KEYWORDS: fish, logging, rivers, ecology

Anderson, H.W., M.D. Hoover, and K.G. Reinhart. 1976. Forests and water: Effects of forest management on floods, sedimentation, and water supply. General Technical Report PSW-18. Pacific Southwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Berkeley, CA.
KEYWORDS: forest, management, sediments, flooding, rivers

Anderson, L., and M. Bryant. 1980. Fish passage at road crossings: An annotated bibliography. General Technical Report PNW-117. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, management, review, environmental impact, rivers

Anderson, N.H., G.M. Cooper, and D.G. Denning. 1982. Invertebrates of the H.J. Andrews Experimental Forest, western Cascades, Oregon. II. An annotated checklist of caddisflies (Trichoptera). Research Note PNW-402. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR. 16 pp.
KEYWORDS: invertebrates, aquatic, survey

Anderson, R.M., and R.B. Nehring. 1984. Effects of a catch-and-release regulation on a wild trout population in Colorado and its acceptance by anglers. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 4:257–265.
KEYWORDS: fish, management, recreation

Andrews, E.D. 1980. Effective and bankfull discharges of streams in the Yampa River basin, Colorado and Wyoming. Journal of Hydrology 46:311–330.
KEYWORDS: river, morphology

Angermeier, P.L., and J.R. Karr. 1984. Relationships between woody debris and fish habitat in a small warmwater stream. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 113:716–726.
KEYWORDS: forest, river, macroinvertebrates, benthos, management, field study, biomass, diversity

Annear, T.C., and A.L. Conder. 1983. Evaluation of instream flow methods for use in Wyoming. Completion report. Wyoming Game and Fish Department, Fish Division, Cheyenne, WY.
KEYWORDS: models, flow, river

Annear, T.C., and A.L. Conder. 1984. Relative bias of several fisheries instream flow methods. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 4:531–539.
KEYWORDS: flow, fish, model, statistics, analysis, review, management

Apple, L.L. 1983. The use of beavers in riparian/aquatic habitat restoration in a cold desert, gully-cut stream system: A case history. Proceedings, 18th Annual Meeting, Colorado-Wyoming Chapter, American Fisheries Society. pp. 29–35.
KEYWORDS: reclamation, fish, ecology, mammals, rivers, livestock, sediment, flow, riparian, vegetation, field study, management

Apple, L.L. 1985. Riparian habitat restoration and beavers. Pages 489–490 in Riparian ecosystems and their management: reconciling conflicting uses. General Technical Report RM-120. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: riparian, ecology, management, mammals

Armantrout, N.B., editor. 1981. Acquisition and utilization of aquatic habitat inventory information. Western Division, American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, MD.
KEYWORDS: assessment, methods, aquatic, ecology, fish

Armour, C.L., K.P. Burnham, and W.S. Platts. 1983. Field methods and statistical analyses for monitoring small salmonid streams. FWS/OBS-83/33. Western Energy and Land Use Team, Division of Biological Services, Fish and Wildlife Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, DC.
KEYWORDS: rivers, monitoring, statistics, field studies, survey, management, environmental impact, assessment, sampling, ecology, fish

Armour, C.L., R.J. Fisher, and J.W. Terrell. 1984. Comparison of the use of the Habitat Evaluation Procedures (HEP) and the Instream Flow Incremental Methodology (IFIM) in aquatic analyses. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service FWS/OBS-84/11. 30 pp.
KEYWORDS: assessment, flow, methods

Arthur D. Little, Inc. 1973a. Report on channel modifications. Volume I. Prepared for the Council on Environmental Quality, Washington, DC. by Arthur D. Little, Inc.
KEYWORDS: rivers, management, legislation, flooding, flow, sediments, watershed, forest, erosion, environmental impact

Arthur D. Little, Inc. 1973b. Report on channel modifications. Volume II. Prepared for the Council on Environmental Quality, Washington, DC. by Arthur D. Little, Inc.
KEYWORDS: field studies, rivers, flow, data, flooding, erosion, watershed, management

Aukerman, R., and W.T. Springer. 1976. Effects of recreation on water quality in wildlands. Eisenhower Consortium Bulletin No. 2. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO. 25 pp.
KEYWORDS: recreation, environmental impact, forest, management, microbiology, rivers, watershed

Avery, E.L. 1983. A bibliography of beaver, trout, wildlife, and forest relationships with special references to beaver and trout. Technical Bulletin No. 137. Department of Natural Resources, Madison, WI.
KEYWORDS: review, mammals, fish, forest, ecology, management, life table

Babbitt, R.E. 1987. Improved streamflow and water quality monitoring using a microprocessor-based system. Research Note INT-377. Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Ogden, UT. 5 pp.
KEYWORDS: rivers, flow, monitoring, methods

Bachman, R.A. 1984. Foraging behavior of free-ranging wild and hatchery brown trout in a stream. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 113:1–32.
KEYWORDS: fish, behavior, field study, methods, data, bioenergetics, statistics, analysis, river

Bain, M.B. 1987. Structured decision making in fisheries management: Trout fishing regulations on the Au Sable River, Michigan. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 7:475–481.
KEYWORDS: fish, management, river, regulations, analysis, method

Baker, M.B., Jr. 1987. The diversity of streamflow response from upland basins in Arizona. Pages 211–215 in C.A. Troendle, M.R. Kaufmann, R.H. Hamre, and R.P. Winokur, tech. coords. Management of subalpine forests: Building on 50 years of research. U.S. Forest Service General Technical Report RM-149.
KEYWORDS: rivers, flow, watershed

Baldes, R.J., and R.E. Vincent. 1969. Physical parameters of microhabitats occupied by brown trout in an experimental flume. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 98:230–238.
KEYWORDS: riparian, vegetation, ecology, fish

Baltz, D.M., and P.B. Moyle. 1984. Segregation by species and size classes of rainbow trout, *Salmo gairdneri*, and Sacramento sucker, *Catostomus occidentalis*, in three California streams. Environmental Biology of Fishes 10:101–110.

KEYWORDS: distribution, rivers, fish, competition

Baltz, D.M., B. Vondrocek, L.R. Brown, and P.B. Moyle. 1987. Influence of temperature on microhabitat choice by fishes in a California stream. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 116:12–20.

KEYWORDS: temperature, ecology, fish, river, flow, analysis, model, validation, temperature, sediment, statistics, field study

Barton, D.R., W.D. Taylor, and R.M. Biette. 1985. Dimensions of riparian buffer strips required to maintain trout habitat in southern Ontario streams. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 5:364–378.

KEYWORDS: riparian, vegetation, river, fish, temperature, sediment, turbidity, flow, field study, model, management, habitat enhancement

Baxter, G.T, and J.R. Simon. 1970. Wyoming fishes. Bulletin No. 4, Wyoming Game and Fish Department, Cheyenne, WY. 168 pp.

KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, taxonomy

Baxter, R.M. 1977. Environmental effects of dams and impoundments. Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics 8:255–283.

KEYWORDS: reservoirs, environmental impact

Behnke, R.J., and M. Zarn. 1976. Biology and management of threatened and endangered western trouts. General Technical Report RM-28. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO.

KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, management, endangered species, life table, competition

Benda, L.E. 1985. Behavior and effect of debris flows on streams in the Oregon Coast Range. Pages 153–162 in D.S. Bowles, editor. Delineation of landslide, flash flood, and debris flow hazards in Utah. Gen. Ser. UWRL/G-85/03. Utah Water Research Laboratory, Utah State University, Logan, UT.

KEYWORDS: organic matter, rivers, ecology

Benson, N.G. 1955. Observations on anchor ice in a Michigan trout stream. Ecology 36:529–530.

KEYWORDS: snow, precipitation, winter habitat, fish, rivers

Berg, L. 1982. The effect of exposure to short-term pulses of suspended sediment on the behavior of juvenile salmonids. Pages 177–196 in G.F. Hartman, et al., editors. Proceedings of the Carnation Creek workshop: A ten-year review. Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Pacific Biological Station, Nanaimo, British Columbia, Canada.

KEYWORDS: sediment, behavior, fish

Berg, L., and T.G. Northcote. 1985. Changes in territorial, gill-flaring, and feeding behavior in juvenile coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) following short-term pulses of suspended sediment. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 42:1410–1417.

KEYWORDS: sediment, fish, behavior, food

Berg, N.H. 1987. Krummholz snowdrifts: Hydrologic implications at a Colorado treeline site. Pages 141–144 in Management of subalpine forests: Building on 50 years of research. General Technical Report RM-149. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO.

KEYWORDS: snow, hydrology, vegetation

Bergstrom, D. 1981. Understanding the habitat needs of anadromous salmonids. Forestry Research West, March:1–6. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO.

KEYWORDS: ecology, fish, management

Bernard, D.R., and E.K. Israelsen. 1982. Inter- and intrastream migration of cutthroat trout (*Salmo clarki*) in Spawn Creek, a tributary of the Logan River, Utah. Northwest Science 56(2):148–158.

KEYWORDS: migration, fish, ecology, rivers

Beschta, R.L. 1979. Debris removal and its effect on sedimentation in an Oregon Coast Range stream. Northwest Science 53:71–77.

KEYWORDS: riparian, vegetation, sediments

Beschta, R.L., and W.S. Platts. 1986. Morphological features of small streams: Significance and function. Water Resources Bulletin 22(3):369–379.

KEYWORDS: morphology, ecology, rivers, sediment, flow

Bilby, R.E. 1981. Role of organic debris dams in regulating the export of dissolved and particulate matter from a forested watershed. Ecology 62:1234–1243.

KEYWORDS: riparian, vegetation, organic matter, forest

Bilby, R.E. 1984. Removal of woody debris may affect stream channel stability. Journal of Forestry 82:609–613.

KEYWORDS: riparian, vegetation, organic matter, rivers, morphology

Bilby, R.E., and P.A. Bisson. 1987. Emigration and production of hatchery coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) stocked in streams draining an old-growth and a clearcut watershed. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 44:1397–1407.

KEYWORDS: logging, fish, watershed, river, migration, productivity, ecology, biomass, temperature, flow, juveniles

Bilby, R.E., and G.E. Likens. 1980. Importance of organic debris dams in the structure and function of stream ecosystems. Ecology 61(5):1107–1113.

KEYWORDS: organic matter, rivers, ecosystem, DOC

Binns, N.A. 1979. A habitat quality index for Wyoming trout streams. Fishery Research Report, Monograph Series Number 2. Wyoming Game and Fish Department, Cheyenne, WY.

KEYWORDS: model, fish

Binns, N.A. 1982a. Habitat quality index procedures manual. Wyoming Game and Fish Department, Cheyenne, WY. 209 pp.

KEYWORDS: river, method, management, assessment

Binns, N.A. 1982b. Stream improvement in Wyoming. Proceedings, 17th Annual Meeting, Colorado-Wyoming Chapter, American Fisheries Society, pp. 42–47.

KEYWORDS: reclamation, river, fish, ecology, management, review, habitat enhancement

Binns, N.A. 1986. Stabilizing eroding stream banks in Wyoming. A guide to controlling bank erosion in streams. Wyoming Game and Fish Department, Cheyenne, WY.
KEYWORDS: mitigation, rivers, erosion, management, habitat enhancement

Binns, N.A., and F.M. Eiserman. 1979. Quantification of fluvial trout habitat in Wyoming. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 108:215–228.
KEYWORDS: riparian, vegetation, assessment, fish, ecology

Bisson, P.A., and R.E. Bilby. 1982. Avoidance of suspended sediment by juvenile coho salmon. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 2:371–374.
KEYWORDS: sediment, behavior, fish

Bisson, P.A., and J.R. Sedell. 1984. Salmonid populations in streams in clearcut vs. old-growth forests of western Washington. Pages 121–129 in W.R. Meehan, T.R. Merrell, Jr., and T.A. Hanley, editors. Fish and wildlife relationships in old-growth forests. American Institute of Fishery Research Biologists.
KEYWORDS: fish, logging, forest, rivers

Bisson, P.H., J.L. Neilson, R.A. Palmason, and L.E. Grove. 1982. A system of naming habitat types in small streams, with examples of habitat utilization by salmonids during low streamflow. Pages 62–73 in N.B. Armantrout, editor. Acquisition and utilization of aquatic habitat inventory information. Western Division, American Fisheries Society, Portland, OR.
KEYWORDS: riparian, vegetation, assessment, fish, ecology, flow, rivers

Bjornn, T.C. 1971. Trout and salmon movements in two Idaho streams as related to temperature, food, stream flow, cover and population density. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 100:423–438.
KEYWORDS: snow, precipitation, winter habitat, temperature, fish, ecology

Bjornn, T.C., M.A. Brusven, M.P. Molnau, J.H. Milligan, R.A. Klamt, E. Chacho, and C. Schaye. 1977a. Transport of granitic sediment in streams and its effects on insects and fish. Bulletin No. 17. Forest, Range and Wildlife Experiment Station, University of Idaho, Moscow, ID.
KEYWORDS: sediment, transport, fish, invertebrates

Bjornn, T.C., T.H. Johnson, and R.F. Thurow. 1977b. Angling versus natural mortality in northern Idaho cutthroat trout populations. Pages 89–98 in R.A. Barnhart, and T.D. Roelofs, editors. Proceedings of a national symposium on catch and release fishing. Humboldt State University, Arcata, CA.
KEYWORDS: regulations, recreation, fish

Black, J.A., R.F. Roberts, D.M. Johnson, D.D. Minicucci, K.H. Marcy, and M.E. Allen. 1975. The significance of physicochemical variables in aquatic bioassays of heavy metals. Pages 259–275 in G.E. Glass, editor. Bioassay techniques and environmental chemistry. Ann Arbor Science Publishers Inc. Ann Arbor, MI.
KEYWORDS: metals, bioassays, aquatic

Blackburn, W.H. 1984. Impacts of grazing intensity and specialized grazing systems on watershed characteristics and responses. In Developing strategies for rangeland management. Committee on Developing Strategies for Rangeland Management, National Research Council/National Academy of Sciences. Westview Press, Boulder, CO.
KEYWORDS: livestock, management, watershed

Boehne, P.L., and J.R. Wolfe, Jr. 1986. Use of explosives to add large organic debris to streams. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 6:599–600.
KEYWORDS: reclamation, habitat enhancement, organic debris, rivers

Bohlin, T. 1977. Habitat selection and intercohort competition of juvenile sea-trout (*Salmo trutta*). Oikos 29:112–117.
KEYWORDS: competition, fish, ecology

Boussu, M.F. 1954. Relationships between trout population and cover on a small stream. Journal of Wildlife Management 18:229–239.
KEYWORDS: riparian, vegetation, fish, ecology

Bovee, K., and T. Cochnauer. 1977. Development and evaluation of weighted criteria probability-of-use curves from instream flow assessments. FWS/OBS-77/ 63. Biological Services Program, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.
KEYWORDS: assessment, method, flow, rivers

Bovee, K.D., and R. Milhous. 1978. Hydraulic simulation in instream flow studies: Theory and techniques. Instream Flow Information Paper No. 5. FWS/OBS-78/33, Western Energy and Land Use Team, Office of Biological Services, Fish and Wildlife Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: flow, hydrology, modeling, prediction, rivers

Bowden, W.B., and F.H. Bormann. 1986. Transport and loss of nitrous oxide in soil water after forest clearcutting. Science 233:867–869.
KEYWORDS: transport, nitrogen, soil, groundwater, forest, logging, watershed, management, biogeochemistry

Bowers, W., B. Hosford, A. Oakley, and C. Bond. 1979. Wildlife habitats in managed rangelands—the Great Basin of Southeastern Oregon: Native trout. General Technical Report PNW-84. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, livestock

Bowlby, J.N., and J.C. Roff. 1986. Trout biomass and habitat relationships in southern Ontario streams. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 115:503–514.
KEYWORDS: biomass, ecology, river, flow, sediment, model, validation, microbiology, fish, field study, data, statistic, competition, assessment

Branson, B.A., and D.L. Batch. 1972. Effects of strip mining on small stream fishes in east-central Kentucky. Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington 84:507–517.
KEYWORDS: mining, environmental impacts, river, fish

Bray, D.I., and R. Kellerhals. 1969. Some Canadian examples of the response of rivers to man-made changes. Pages 351–372 in D.D. Rhodes, and G.P. Williams, editors. Adjustments of the fluvial system. Kendall-Hunt Publishers, Dubuque, IA.
KEYWORDS: river, morphology

Brett, J.R. 1956. Some principles in the thermal requirements of fishes. Quarterly Review of Biology 31:75–87.
KEYWORDS: snow, precipitation, winter habitat, riparian, temperature

Brouha, P. 1987. Agency policy and practices: Wildlife and fisheries management in the USDA Forest Service. Fisheries 12(3):8–10.
KEYWORDS: fish, management, mammals, policy

Brown, G.W. 1974. Forestry and water quality. O.S.U. Book Stores, Inc., Corvallis, OR. 74 pp.
KEYWORDS: forest, management, water, aquatic

Brown, G.W., G.W. Swank, and J. Rothacher. 1971. Water temperature in the Steamboat drainage. Research Paper PNW-119. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR.
KEYWORDS: temperature, forest, watershed, rivers, fish, ecology, riparian, vegetation

Brusven, M.A., and C.E. Hornig. 1984. Effects of suspended and deposited volcanic ash on survival and behavior of stream insects. Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society 57(1):55–62.
KEYWORDS: invertebrates, sediments, toxicity, aquatic, rivers

Brusven, M.A., M.R. Meehan, and J.F. Ward. 1986. Summer use of simulated undercut banks by juvenile chinook salmon in an artificial Idaho channel. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 6:32–37.
KEYWORDS: fish, rivers, ecology, temporal, distribution, habitat enhancement

Bryant, L.D. 1985. Livestock management in the riparian ecosystem. Pages 285–289 in Riparian ecosystems and their management: reconciling conflicting uses. General Technical Report RM-120. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: riparian, ecology, management, livestock

Bryant, L.D., and J.M. Skovlin. 1982. Effect of grazing strategies and rehabilitation on an eastern Oregon stream. Pages 27–80 in Habitat disturbance and recovery, proceedings of a symposium, Jan. 29, 1981, San Luis Obispo, CA.
KEYWORDS: livestock, rivers, mitigation

Bryant, M.D. 1980. Evolution of large organic debris after timber harvest: Maybeso Creek 1949–1978. General Technical Report PNW-101. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR.
KEYWORDS: organic matter, logging, rivers

Bryant, M.D. 1981. Organic debris in salmonid habitat in southeast Alaska: Measurement and effects. Pages 259–265 in N.B. Armantrout, editor. Acquisition and utilization of aquatic habitat inventory information. Western Division, American Fisheries Society, Portland, OR.
KEYWORDS: invertebrates, logging, fish, biomass, juvenile, organic matter, watershed, sedimentation, anadromous, reclamation, riparian

Bryant, M.D. 1982. Organic debris in salmonid habitat in southeast Alaska: Measurement and effects. Pages 259–265 in N.B. Armantrout, editor. Acquisition and utilization of aquatic habitat inventory information. Western Division, American Fisheries Society, Portland, OR.
KEYWORDS: riparian, vegetation, organic debris

Bryant, M.D. 1983. The role and management of woody debris in west coast salmonid nursery streams. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 3:322–330.
KEYWORDS: rivers, ecology, fish, reproduction, organic matter, riparian

Bryant, M.D. 1984a. Distribution of salmonids in the Trap Bay basin, Tenakee Inlet. Pages 17–31 in W.R. Meehan, T.R. Merrell, Jr., and T.A. Hanley, editors. Fish and wildlife relationships in old-growth forests. American Institute of Fishery Research Biologists.
KEYWORDS: fish, distribution, survey

Bryant, M.D. 1984b. The role of beaver dams as coho salmon habitat in southeast Alaska streams. In J.M. Walton, and D.B. Houston, editors. Proceedings, Olympic wild fish conference, March 23–25, 1983, Port Angeles, WA. Fisheries Technology Program, Peninsula College, Port Angeles, WA.
KEYWORDS: mammals, fish, ecology, rivers

Bryant, M.D. 1985. Changes 30 years after logging in large woody debris, and its use by salmonids. Pages 329–334 in Riparian ecosystems and their management reconciling conflicting uses. General Technical Report RM-120. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: logging, fish, ecology, management, organic matter, forests, riparian

Bryant, M.D. 1988. Gravel pit ponds as habitat enhancement for juvenile coho salmon. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-212. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland OR. 10 pp.
KEYWORDS: ecology, fish, rivers, mitigation

Buckhouse, J.C., and C.C. Bohn. 1983. Response of coliform bacteria concentration to grazing management. Pages 1–7 in 1983 progress report—research in rangeland management. Spec. Rep. 682. Agricultural Experiment Station, Oregon State University, Corvallis, OR.
KEYWORDS: microbiology, livestock, management

Buckhouse, J.C., R.W. Knight, and J.M. Skovlin. 1979. Some erosional and water quality responses to selected animal grazing practices in northeastern Oregon. Proceedings of the Oregon Academy or Science 15:13–22.
KEYWORDS: erosion, livestock, rivers, sediments

Buckhouse, J.C., and J.L. Mattison. 1980. Sediment potentials and high intensity storms on rangelands. Pages 16–19 in Research in rangeland management. Spec. Rep 586. Agricultural Experiment Station, Oregon State University, Corvallis, OR.
KEYWORDS: sediments, rangeland, precipitation

Buckley, B.M., and F.J. Triska. 1978. Presence and ecological role of nitrogen-fixing bacteria associated with wood decay in streams. Verhandlungen, Internationale Vereiningung fuer Theoretische und Angewandte Limnologie 20:1333–1339.
KEYWORDS: microbiology, nitrogen, river, benthos, forest, field study, laboratory

Buell, J.W. 1986. Stream habitat enhancement evaluation workshop: A synthesis of views. Bonneville Power Administration, Division of Fish and Wildlife, Portland, OR.
KEYWORDS: rivers, ecology, mitigation, review, management, fish

Burgess, S.A. 1980. Effects of stream habitat improvements on invertebrates, trout populations, and mink activity. Journal of Wildlife Management 44:871–880.
KEYWORDS: habitat enhancement, fish, invertebrates, rivers

Burgess, S.A. 1985. Some effects of stream habitat improvement on the aquatic and riparian community of a small mountain stream. Pages 223–246 in J.A. Gore, editor. The restoration of rivers and streams, theories and experience. Butterworth Publishers, Boston, MA.
KEYWORDS: habitat enhancement, rivers, riparian, community, fish

Burgess, S.A., and J.R. Rider. 1980. Effects of stream habitat improvements on invertebrates, trout populations, and mink activity. Journal of Wildlife Management 44(4):871–880.
KEYWORDS: rivers, ecology, mitigation, management, fish, invertebrates, mammals

Burns, D.C. 1975. The importance of three habitat types to rainbow trout (*Salmo gairdneri*) in Sand Springs Creek, Idaho. Dissertation Abstracts 4831-B–4832-B.
KEYWORDS: ecology, fish, rivers

Burns, D.C., and R.E. Edwards. 1985. Embeddedness of salmonid habitat of selected streams on the Payette National Forest. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Payette National Forest, McCall, ID.
KEYWORDS: sediment, fish, ecology

Burton, R.A., and T.A. Wesche. 1974. Relationship of duration of flows and selected watershed parameters to standing crop estimates of trout populations. WRRI Publication No. 52. Wyoming Water Research Center, University of Wyoming, Laramie, WY.
KEYWORDS: watershed, rivers, fish, biomass, flow

Bustard, D.R., and D.W. Narver. 1975a. Aspects of the winter ecology of juvenile coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) and steelhead trout (*Salmo gairdneri*). Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 32:667–680.
KEYWORDS: riparian, vegetation, fish, ecology, snow

Bustard, D.R., and D.W. Narver. 1975b. Preferences of juvenile coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) and cutthroat trout (*Salmo clarki*) relative to simulated alteration of winter habitat. Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 32:681–687.
KEYWORDS: behavior, fish, ecology, rivers

Butler, R.L., and V.M. Hawthorne. 1968. The reactions of dominant trout to changes in overhead artificial cover. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 97:37–41.
KEYWORDS: riparian, vegetation, fish, ecology

Cada, G.F., J.M. Loar, and M.J. Sale. 1987a. Evidence of food limitation of rainbow and brown trout in southern Appalachian soft-water streams. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 116:692–702.
KEYWORDS: alkalinity, hardness, conductivity, nitrogen, phosphorus, oxygen, turbidity, growth, river

Cada, G.F., J.M. Loar, and D.K. Cox. 1987b. Food and feeding preferences of rainbow and brown trout in southern Appalachian streams. American Midland Naturalist 117(2):374–385.
KEYWORDS: food, fish, rivers, ecology, management, competition

Call, M.W. 1960. A study of the Pole Mountain beaver and their relationship to the brook trout fishery. Cooperative Research Project 2, Wyoming Game and Fish Commission, Cheyenne, WY.
KEYWORDS: beaver, fish

Call, M.W. 1970. Beaver pond ecology and beaver-trout relationships in southeastern Wyoming. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Wyoming, Laramie, WY.
KEYWORDS: beaver, fish, ecology

Campbell, A.G., and J.F. Franklin. 1979. Riparian vegetation in Oregon's western Cascade Mountains: Composition, biomass, and autumn phenology. Coniferous Forest Biome Bulletin 14. 90 pp.
KEYWORDS: riparian, vegetation, rivers

Campbell, A.J., and R.C. Sidle. 1985. Bedload transport in a pool-riffle sequence of a coastal Alaska stream. Water Resources Bulletin 21(4):579–590.
KEYWORDS: turbidity, transport, sediments, rivers, precipitation, flow

Campbell, R.F., and J.H. Neuner. 1985. Seasonal and diurnal shifts in habitat utilized by resident rainbow trout in western Washington Cascade Mountain streams. Pages 39–48 in F.W. Olson, R.G. White, and R.H. Hamre, editors. Symposium on small hydropower and fisheries. Western Division, American Fisheries Society, Denver, CO.
KEYWORDS: snow, precipitation, winter habitat

Canter, L. 1985. Environmental impacts of water resources projects. Lewis Publishing, Inc., Chelsa, MI.
KEYWORDS: reservoirs, environmental impact

Canterbury, R.A., and B.H. Smith. 1980. Energy development in the overthrust belt of southwestern Wyoming: Present problems and future potentials for aquatic resources on public lands. Proceedings 16th Annual Meeting, Colorado-Wyoming Chapter, American Fisheries Society. pp. 36–40.
KEYWORDS: petroleum, management, environmental impact, aquatic

Canton, S.P., and J.V. Ward. 1977. Effects of coal mine drainage on macroinvertebrates of Trout Creek, Colorado. Environmental Research Paper No. 9. Colorado State University, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: coal, mining, environmental impact, macroinvertebrates, rivers, aquatic, insects, diversity, community, temporal

Chamberlin, T.W. 1982. Influence of forest and rangeland management on anadromous fish habitat in western North America. 3. Timber harvest. General Technical Report PNW-136. Pacific Northwest Research Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR.
KEYWORDS: logging, fish, forest, management

Chapman, D.W. 1966. Food and space as regulators of salmonid populations in streams. The American Naturalist 100:345–357.

KEYWORDS: sediment, food, fish, ecology

Chapman, D.W. 1988. Critical review of variables used to define effects of fine sediment in redds of large salmonids. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 117:1–21.

KEYWORDS: fish, anadromous, river, reproduction, sediment, review, model

Chapman, D.W., and T.C. Bjornn. 1969. Distribution of salmonids in streams with special reference to food and feeding. Pages 153–176 in T.G. Northcote, editor. Symposium on salmon and trout in streams. H.R. MacMillan Lectures in Fisheries, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, B.C.

KEYWORDS: snow, precipitation, winter habitat, fish, distribution, ecology

Chapman, D.W., and E. Knudsen. 1980. Channelization and livestock impacts on salmonid habitat and biomass in western Washington. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 109:357–363.

KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, biomass, agriculture, irrigation, environmental impact

Chapman, D.W., and K.P. McLeod. 1987. Development of criteria for fine sediment in the northern Rockies ecoregion. EPA 910/9-87-162. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 10, Seattle, WA.

KEYWORDS: sediment, criteria, rivers

Chapman, D.W., D.E. Weitkamp, T.L. Welsh, M.B. Dell, and T.H. Schadt. 1986. Effects of river flow on the distribution of chinook salmon redds. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 115:527–547.

KEYWORDS: flow, river, fish, anadromous, hydrology, reservoir, reproduction ecology, sediment, management, juveniles

Chisholm, I.M., and W.A. Hubert. 1986. Influence of stream gradient on standing stock of brook trout in the Snowy Range, Wyoming. Northwest Science 60(2):137–139.

KEYWORDS: rivers, fish, ecology, abundance

Chisholm, I.M., W.A. Hubert, and T.A. Wesche. 1987. Winter stream conditions and use of habitat by brook trout in high-elevation Wyoming streams. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 114:176–184.

KEYWORDS: migration, fish, ecology, rivers, altitude, temporal, snow

Christensen, H.H., R.E. Pacha, K.J. Varness, and R.F. Lapen. 1979. Human use in a dispersed recreation area and its effect on water quality. Pages 107–119 in Recreational impact on wildlands conference proceedings. U.S.D.A. Forest Service R-6-001-1979.

KEYWORDS: recreation, human, environmental impact, water, aquatic

Christner, J., and R.D. Harr. 1982. Peak streamflows from the transient snow zone, western Cascades, Oregon. Pages 27–38 in Proceedings, 50th western snow conference, April 20, 1982, Reno, NV. Colorado State University Press, Fort Collins, CO.

KEYWORDS: rivers, flow, snow

Chrostowski, H. 1978. Renewable resources: Timber and fisheries—a management perspective. Unpublished paper. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR.

KEYWORDS: fish, forest, logging, management

Claire, E.W., and R.W. Phillips. 1968. The stonefly (*Acroneuria pacifica*) as a potential predator on salmonid embryos. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 97:50–52.

KEYWORDS: predation, invertebrates, fish

Clark, R.N., D.R. Gibbons, and G.B. Pauley. 1985. Influences of recreation. In R.W. Meehan, technical editor. Influence of forest and rangeland management on anadromous fish habitat in western North America. General Technical Report PNW-181. Pacific Northwest Research Station, Forest Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Portland, OR. Pt. 10.

KEYWORDS: recreation, environmental impact, fish

Cline, L.D., R.A. Short, J.V. Ward, C.A. Carlson, and H.L. Gary. 1983. Effects of highway construction on water quality and biota in an adjacent Colorado mountain stream. Research Note RM-429. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO.

KEYWORDS: environmental impact, rivers, ecology, fish, sediments, management, macroinvertebrates, watershed

Cline, R., G. Cole, W. Megahan, R. Patten, and J. Potyandy. 1981. Guide for predicting sediment yields from forested watersheds. Northern and Intermountain Regions, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service.

KEYWORDS: sediments, forest, watershed, measuring, methods

Coats, R. 1987. Cumulative watershed effects: A historical perspective. In R.Z. Callahan, and J.J. DeVries, editors. Proceedings of the California Watershed Management Conference. November 18–19, 1986, West Sacramento, California. Wildland Resources Center Report No. 11. Berkeley, CA.

KEYWORDS: environmental impacts, watershed, management, river, sediment

Coats, R., L. Collins, J. Florsheim, and D. Kaufman. 1985. Channel change, sediment transport, and fish habitat in a coastal stream: Effects of an extreme event. Environmental Management 9(1):35–48.

KEYWORDS: rivers, fish, sediments, transport, ecology, flooding, erosion

Coats, R.N., and T.O. Miller. 1981. Cumulative silvicultural impacts on watersheds: A hydrologic and regulatory dilemma. Environmental Management 5:147–160.

KEYWORDS: silviculture, forest, management, watershed, regulations, hydrology

Colbeck, S.C., E.A. Anderson, V.C. Bissell, A.G. Crook, D.H. Male, C.W. Slaughter, and D.R. Wiesnet. 1979. Snow accumulation, distribution, melt, and runoff. Transactions of the American Geophysical Union 60:465–468.

KEYWORDS: snow, watershed, rivers, flow

Collotzi, A.W. 1987a. Research needs in Region 2 freshwater fisheries. Unpublished report, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Region 2, Lakewood, CO. 7 pp.
KEYWORDS: fish, research, forest, management

Collotzi, A.W. 1987b. Rise to the future: A fisheries action plan for the National Forests and Grasslands Rocky Mountain Region. In N. Schmal, editor. Rise to the future, proceedings of a fisheries research/management coordination meeting, Laramie, Wyoming. Proceedings April 11, 1988, coordination meeting, U.S.D.A. Forest Service, Medicine Bow National Forest, Laramie, WY.
KEYWORDS: fish, management, forest, research

Colorado Division of Wildlife. 1976. Stream improvement analysis. Colorado Division of Wildlife, Denver, CO.
KEYWORDS: management, rivers, mitigation, ecology

Conder, A.L., and T.C. Annear. 1986. A test of weighted usable area estimates derived from a PHABSIM model for instream flow studies on trout streams. Draft manuscript. Wyoming Game and Fish Department, Cheyenne, WY.
KEYWORDS: model, flow, river

Conder, A.L., and T.C. Annear. 1987. Test of weighted usable area estimates derived from a PHABSIM Model for instream flow studies on trout streams. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 7:339–350.
KEYWORDS: river, model, fish, validation, statistics, analysis, biomass, data

Conners, M.E., and R.J. Naiman. 1984. Particulate allochthonous inputs: Relationships with stream size in an undisturbed watershed. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 41:1473–1484.
KEYWORDS: energy, river, forest, riparian, organic, carbon, model, watershed

Cook, M.J., and J.G. King. 1983. Construction cost and erosion control effectiveness of filter windrows on fill slopes. Res. Note INT-335. Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Ogden, UT. 5 pp.
KEYWORDS: erosion, mitigation, environmental impact, watershed, management, sediments

Cooper, C.G., and T.A. Wesche. 1976. Stream channel modification to enhance trout habitat under low flow conditions. WRRI Publication No. 58. Wyoming Water Research Center, University of Wyoming, Laramie, WY.
KEYWORDS: rivers, mitigation, fish, ecology, flow

Crouch, G.L. 1978. Effects of protection from livestock grazing on a bottomland wildlife habitat in northeastern Colorado. Pages 118–125 in Proceedings, Lowland River and Stream Habitat in Colorado Symposium, October 4–5, 1978, Greeley, CO.
KEYWORDS: livestock, environmental impact, ecology, vegetation, rivers, management

Crouse, M.R., C.A. Callahan, K.W. Malueg, and S.E. Dominguez. 1981. Effects of fine sediments on growth of juvenile coho salmon in laboratory streams. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 110:281–286.
KEYWORDS: sediment, fish, growth, rivers

Culp, J.M., and R.W. Davies. 1985. Responses of benthic macroinvertebrate species to manipulation of interstitial detritus in Carnation Creek, British Columbia. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 42:139–146.
KEYWORDS: macroinvertebrate, benthos, experiment, river, diversity, abundance, field study

Cummins, K.W. 1973. Trophic relations of aquatic insects. Annual Review of Entomology 18:183–206.
KEYWORDS: food chain, food, aquatic, insects, organic matter, predation, ecology

Cummins, K.W. 1974. Structure and function of stream ecosystems. Bioscience 24:631–641.
KEYWORDS: rivers, ecosystem, analysis, nutrients, macroinvertebrates, microbiology, community, food chain, benthos, management

Cummins, K.W., G.W. Minshall, J.R. Sedell, et al. 1984. Stream ecosystem theory. Verhandlungen, Internationale Vereiningung fuer Theoretische und Angewandte Limnologie 22:1818–1827.
KEYWORDS: rivers, ecosystem, nutrients

Cummins, K.W., J.R. Sedell, F.J. Swanson, G.W. Minshall, S.G. Fisher, C.E. Cushing, R.C. Petersen, and R.L. Vannote. 1983. Organic matter budgets for stream ecosystems: Problems in their evaluation. Pages 299–353 in J.R. Barnes, and G.W. Minshall, editor. Stream ecology: Application and testing of general ecological theory. Plenum Press, NY.
KEYWORDS: organic matter, nutrients, rivers, ecosystem

Cundy, T., and E.O. Salo. 1987. Large woody debris in forested streams in the Pacific Northwest past, present, and future. Proceedings of a symposium on forestry and fishery interactions. February 12–14, 1986. University of Washington, Seattle, WA.
KEYWORDS: organic matter, rivers, forest

Cunjak, R.A. 1986. The winter biology of stream salmonids. Ph.D. thesis. University of Waterloo, Canada.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, temporal, rivers, behavior

Cunjak, R.A., and J.M. Green. 1983. Habitat utilization by brook charr, *Salvelinus fontinalis*, and rainbow trout, *Salmo gairdneri*, in Newfoundland streams. Canadian Journal of Zoology 61:1214–1219.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, rivers

Cunjak, R.A., and J.M. Green. 1984. Species dominance by brook trout and rainbow trout in a simulated stream environment. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 113:737–743.
KEYWORDS: fish, competition, rivers, ecology, flow, behavior

Cunjak, R.A., and J.M. Green. 1986. Influence of water temperature on behavioral interactions between juvenile brook char, *Salvelinus fontinalis*, and rainbow trout, *Salmo gairdneri*. Canadian Journal of Zoology 64:1288–1291.
KEYWORDS: fish, temperature, behavior, juvenile, ecology, competition, rivers

Cunjak, R.A., and G. Power. 1986. Winter habitat utilization by stream resident brook trout (*Salvelinus fontinalis*) and brown trout (*Salmo trutta*). Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Science 43:1970–1981.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, temporal, behavior, snow, winter habitat

Cunjak, R.A., and G. Power. 1987. Cover use by stream-resident trout in winter: A field experiment. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 7:539–544.
KEYWORDS: fish, river, ecology, field study, data, snow, winter habitat

Cuplin, P. 1974. The use of large scale color infrared photography for stream habitat inventory. Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Department of the Interior.
KEYWORDS: assessment, method, rivers, survey, ecology, fish

Cushing, C.E., C.D. McIntire, K.W. Cummins, G.W. Minshall, R.C. Petersen, J.R. Sedell, and R.L. Vannote. 1983. Relationships among chemical, physical, and biological indices along river continua based on multivariate analyses. Archiv fuer Hydrobiologie 98(3):317–326.
KEYWORDS: rivers, index, invertebrates, benthos, respiration, food, ecology, organic matter, productivity

Cushing, C.E., C.D. McIntire, J.R. Sedell, K.W. Cummins, G.W. Minshall, R.C. Petersen, and R.L. Vannote. 1980. Comparative study of physical-chemical variables of streams using multivariate analyses. Archiv fuer Hydrobiologie 89(3):343–352.
KEYWORDS: rivers, analysis, watershed, phosphorus, temperature, nitrogen, index, organic matter

Dahm, C.N. 1984. Uptake of dissolved organic carbon in mountain streams. Verhandlungen, Internationale Vereiningung fuer Theoretische und Angewandte Limnologie 22:1842–1846.
KEYWORDS: carbon, river, nutrients, DOC, forest, algae, leachate, microbiology, periphyton, macroinvertebrates

Davies, P.H. 1986. Toxicology and chemistry of metals in urban runoff. Pages 60–78 in Urban runoff quality. Proceedings of an Engineering Foundation Conference, Urban Water Research, American Society of Civil Engineers, June 23–27, 1986. Henniker, NH.
KEYWORDS: metals, toxicity, alkalinity, hardness, sensitivity, aquatic, fish, acclimation, methods, lead, zinc, cadmium, copper

Davies, P.H., and J.D. Woodling. 1980. Importance of laboratory-derived metal toxicity results in predicting in-stream response of resident salmonids. Pages 281–299 in J.G. Eaton, P.R. Parrish, and A.C. Hendricks, editors. Aquatic Toxicology. ASTM STP 707. American Society for Testing and Materials.
KEYWORDS: metals, toxicity, prediction, fish, rivers, MATC, mining, bioassays, in situ, cadmium, copper, zinc, standards

DeBano, L.F., and B.H. Heede. 1987. Enhancement of riparian ecosystems with channel structures. Water Resources Bulletin 23(3):463–470.
KEYWORDS: riparian, rivers, mitigation, morphology, management, flow, watershed

DeBano, L.F., and R.M. Rice. 1973. Water-repellent soils: their implication in forestry. Journal of Forestry 220–223.
KEYWORDS: fire, forest

DeVore, P.W., and R.J. White. 1978. Daytime responses of brown trout (*Salmo trutta*) to cover stimuli in stream channels. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 107:763–771.
KEYWORDS: riparian, fish, ecology, rivers

Diana, J.S., and E.D. Lane. 1978. The movement and distribution of Paiute cutthroat trout, *Salmo clarki seleniris*, in Cottonwood Creek, California. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 107(3): 444–448.
KEYWORDS: management, endangered species, fish, rivers, ecology, distribution

Dill, L.M. 1983. Adaptive flexibility in the foraging behavior of fishes. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 40:398–408.
KEYWORDS: competition, fish, behavior

Dillon, P.J., and W.B. Kirchner. 1975. The effects of geology and land use on the export of phosphorus from watersheds. Water Research 9:135–148.
KEYWORDS: geology, watershed, phosphorus, management, biogeochemistry, agriculture

Dimeo, A. 1977. Correcting vertical fish barriers. Investigation of Steeppass and fish ladders. Project Record ED&T 2613. Equipment Development Center, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Missoula, MT.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, reservoirs, anadromous, migration, management, mitigation, rivers

Dolloff, C.A. 1986. Effects of stream cleaning on juvenile coho salmon and Dolly Varden in southeast Alaska. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 115:743–755.
KEYWORDS: rivers, management, fish, ecology, density, productivity, riparian

Donald, D.B. 1987. Assessment of the outcome of eight decades of trout stocking in the Mountain National Parks, Canada. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 7:545–553.
KEYWORDS: fish, lakes, river, historical, ecology, review, data, analysis

Donnelly, D.M., J.B. Loomis, C.F. Sorg, and L.J. Nelson. 1985. Net economic value of recreational steelhead fishing in Idaho. Resource Bulletin RM-9. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: management, recreation, fish, economics

Driver, B.L., C. Phillips, E.P. Bergersen, and C.C. Harris. 1984. Using angler preference data in defining types of sport fisheries to manage. Transactions of the North American Wildlife and Natural Resources Conference 49:82–90.
KEYWORDS: fish, recreation, management

Dudley, T., and N.H. Anderson. 1982. A survey of invertebrates associated with wood debris in aquatic habitats. Melanderia 39:1–21.
KEYWORDS: invertebrates, aquatic, organic matter, survey

Duff, D.A. 1972. Reconnaissance survey of aquatic habitat conditions affected by acid mine pollution in the Cooke City area, Custer and Gallatin National Forests, Montana, and Shoshone National Forest, Wyoming. Unpublished report. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Division of Range and Wildlife, Northern Region.
KEYWORDS: mining, environmental impact, acidity, forest, ecology, rivers

Duff, D.A. 1987. Rise to the future: A fisheries program action plan for the National Forests in the Intermountain Region "intermountain partnerships." In N. Schmal, editor. Rise to the future, proceedings of a fisheries research/management coordination meeting, Laramie, Wyoming. Proceedings, April 11, 1988, coordination meeting, U.S.D.A. Forest Service, Medicine Bow National Forest, Laramie, WY.
KEYWORDS: fish, forest, management, research

Duff, D.A., and J.L. Cooper. 1976. Techniques for conducting stream habitat survey on National Resource Land. Technical Note T/N 283. Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Department of the Interior.
KEYWORDS: assessment, rivers, ecology, method

Dunbrack, R.L., and L.M. Dill. 1983. A model of size dependent surface feeding in a stream dwelling salmonid. Environmental Biology of Fishes 8:203–216.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, feeding

Duncan, S.H., and J.W. Ward. 1985. The influence of watershed geology and forest roads on the composition of salmon spawning gravel. Northwest Science 59(3):204–212.
KEYWORDS: geology, forest, watershed, fish, ecology, reproduction, sediments

Duncan, W.F.A., and M.A. Brusven. 1985a. Benthic macroinvertebrates in logged and unlogged low-order southeast Alaskan streams. Freshwater Invertebrate Biology 4(3):125–132.
KEYWORDS: invertebrates, benthos, rivers, logging, aquatic

Duncan, W.F.A., and M.A. Brusven. 1985b. Energy dynamics of three low-order southeast Alaska streams: Allochthonous processes. Journal of Freshwater Ecology 3(2):233–248.
KEYWORDS: rivers, organic matter, riparian, vegetation, logging, watershed

Duncan, W.F.A., and M.A. Brusven. 1985c. Energy dynamics of three low-order southeast Alaskan streams: Autochthonous production. Journal of Freshwater Ecology 3(2):155–166.
KEYWORDS: rivers, organic matter, watershed, logging, riparian, vegetation, productivity

Dunham, D.K., and A. Collotzi. 1975. The transect method of stream habitat inventory—guidelines and application. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Ogden, UT.
KEYWORDS: snow, precipitation, winter habitat, riparian, ecology, methods

EA Engineering, Science, and Technology, Inc. 1986. Instream flow methodologies. Research Project 2194-2. The Electric Power Research Institute, Palo Alto, CA.
KEYWORDS: river, flow, modeling

Edmundson, E.H., F.H. Everest, and D.W. Chapman. 1968. Permanence of station in juvenile chinook salmon and steelhead trout. Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 25:1453–1464.
KEYWORDS: snow, precipitation, winter habitat, fish

Eifert, W.H., and T.A. Wesche. 1982. Evaluation of the Stream Reach Inventory and Channel Stability Index for instream habitat analysis. Water Resources Series Publication No. 82. Water Resources Research Institute, University of Wyoming, Laramie, WY.
KEYWORDS: riparian, ecology, rivers, fish, index, assessment

Elliott, J.M. 1970. Diel changes in invertebrate drift and the food of trout (*Salmo trutta* L.). Journal of Fish Biology 2:161–165.
KEYWORDS: macroinvertebrates, fish, food

Elliott, J.M. 1973. The food of brown and rainbow trout (*Salmo trutta* and *S. gairdneri*) in relation to the abundance of drifting invertebrates in a mountain stream. Oecologia 12:329–347.
KEYWORDS: macroinvertebrates, fish, food, rivers

Engstrom-Heg, R. 1986. Interaction of area with catchability indices used in analyzing inland recreational fisheries. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 115:818–822.
KEYWORDS: fish, recreation, management, lakes, rivers, model, data, analysis

Erman, D.C., and N.A. Erman. 1984. The response of stream macroinvertebrates to substrate size and heterogeneity. Hydrobiologia 108:75–82.
KEYWORDS: rivers, macroinvertebrates, ecology, sediments, abundance, diversity

Estep, M.A., and R.L. Beschta. 1985. Transport of bedload sediment and channel morphology of a southeast Alaska stream. Research Note PNW-430. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR.
KEYWORDS: sediments, transport, rivers, morphology

Estes, R.D., editor. 1983. Bibliography of the eastern brook trout *Salvelinus fontinalis* (Mitchill). Trout Committee, Southern Division, American Fishery Society, Cookeville, TN.
KEYWORDS: fish, review, ecology, reproduction, management

Evans, W.A., and B. Johnston. 1980. Fish migration and fish passage—a practical guide to solving fish passage problems. EM-7100-12, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Washington, DC.
KEYWORDS: fish, mitigation, migration

Everest, F.H. 1984. Coordinating fish and wildlife habitat with other forest management activities. Pages 731–736 in K.F. Wenger, editor. Forestry handbook, 2nd edition. John Wiley and Sons, New York.
KEYWORDS: forest, management, fish, ecosystem, mammals

Everest, F.H., N.B. Armantrout, S.M. Keller, W.D. Parante, J.R. Sedell, T.E. Nickelson, J.M. Johnston, and G.N. Haugen. 1985a. Salmonids. Pages 199–230 in E.R. Brown, technical editor. Management of wildlife and fish habitats in forests of western Oregon and Washington. Publ. R6-F&WL-192-1985. Pacific Northwest Experiment Station, Forest Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Portland, OR.
KEYWORDS: fish, anadromous, watershed, management, logging, geology, hydrology, review, river, lakes

Everest, F.H., R.L. Beschta, C.J. Scrivener, et al. 1987. Fine sediment and salmonid production: A paradox. Page 98–142 in E.O. Salo, and T.W. Cundy, editors. Streamside management: Forestry and fishery interactions. Contribution 57. College of Forest Resources, University of Washington, Seattle, WA.
KEYWORDS: sediment, fish, reproduction

Everest, F.H., and D.W. Chapman. 1972. Habitat selection and spatial interaction by juvenile chinook salmon and steelhead trout in two Idaho streams. Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 29:91–100.
KEYWORDS: ecology, fish, rivers, sediment, flow, behavior, competition

Everest, F.H., and R.D. Harr. 1982. Influence of forest and rangeland management on anadromous fish habitat in western North America. 6. Silvicultural treatments. General Technical Report PNW-134. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR. 19 pp.
KEYWORDS: forests, management, fish, ecology, rivers, watershed, logging, fire, erosion, temperature, flow, nutrients

Everest, F.H., F.B. Lotspeich, and W.R. Meehan. 1982. New perspectives on sampling, analysis, and interpretation of spawning gravel quality. Pages 325–333 in N.B. Armantrout, editor. Acquisition and utilization of aquatic habitat inventory information. Western Division, American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, MD.
KEYWORDS: reproduction, fish, sediments, analysis, methods, management, ecology, sampling

Everest, F.H., and W.R. Meehan. 1981a. Forest management and anadromous fish habitat productivity. Pages 521–530 in K. Sabol, editor. Transactions of the Forty-sixth North American Wildlife Conference. Wildlife Management Institute, Washington, DC.
KEYWORDS: forest, management, fish, ecology, productivity, watershed, riparian

Everest, F.H., and W.R. Meehan. 1981b. Some effects of debris torrents on habitat of anadromous salmonids. Technical Bulletin 353. National Council for the Paper Industry for Air and Stream Improvement, New York, NY. pp. 23–30.
KEYWORDS: organic matter, ecology, fish, rivers

Everest, F.H., G.H. Reeves, J.R. Sedell, J. Wolfe, D. Hohler, and D.A. Heller. 1986. Abundance, behavior, and habitat utilization by coho salmon and steelhead trout in Fish Creek, Oregon, as influenced by habitat enhancement. Annual report 1985. Bonneville Power Administration, Division of Fish and Wildlife, U.S. Department of Energy, Portland, OR.
KEYWORDS: abundance, behavior, fish, ecology, rivers, mitigation, management

Everest, F.H., and J.R. Sedell. 1984. Evaluating effectiveness of stream enhancement projects. Pages 246–256 in T.J. Hassler, editor. Proceedings, Pacific Northwest stream habitat management workshop, October 10–12, 1984, Arcata, CA. Humboldt Chapter, Western Division, American Fisheries Society, Arcata, CA.
KEYWORDS: rivers, mitigation, fish, management

Everest, F.H., J.R. Sedell, G.H. Reeves, and J. Wolfe. 1985b. Fisheries enhancement in the Fish Creek Basin: an evaluation of inchannel and offchannel projects, 1984. Annual report 1984. Bonneville Power Administration, Division of Fish and Wildlife, U.S. Department of Energy, Portland, OR.
KEYWORDS: fish, management, rivers, mitigation

Everest, F.H., and P.B. Summer. 1982. The sport fishing resource of the National Forests—its extent, recreational use, and value. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Washington, DC. 50 pp.
KEYWORDS: recreation, fish, economics

Everest, F.H., and D.R. Talhelm. 1982. Evaluating projects for improving fish and wildlife habitat on National Forests. General Technical Report PNW-146. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR. 12 pp.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, management, forests, mitigation, economics, assessment

Everhart, W.H., and R.M. Duchrow. 1970. Effects of suspended sediment on aquatic environment. U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, Project Completion Report. 135 pp.
KEYWORDS: sediments, rivers, aquatic

Fausch, K.D. 1984. Profitable stream positions for salmonids: Relating specific growth rate to net energy gain. Canadian Journal of Zoology 62:441–451.
KEYWORDS: fish, growth, rivers, modeling, food, ecology, benthos, invertebrates, competition

Fausch, K.D., C.L. Hawks, and M.G. Parsons. 1988. Models that predict standing crop of stream fish from habitat variables (1950–1985). General Technical Report PNW-GTR-213. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR.
KEYWORDS: models, biomass, fish, ecology, watershed, statistics, review, river

Fausch, K.D., and R.J. White. 1981. Competition between brook trout (*Salvelinus fontinalis*) and brown trout (*Salmo trutta*) for positions in a Michigan stream. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 38:1220–1227.
KEYWORDS: competition, fish, rivers

Favro, L.D., P.K. Kuo, and J.F. McDonald. 1986. Capture-recapture experiment with fly-caught brown (*Salmo trutta*) and rainbow trout (*S. gairdneri*). Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 43:896–899.
KEYWORDS: regulations, fish, recreation, management

Feldmeth, C.R., and C.H. Eriksen. 1978. A hypothesis to explain the distribution of native trout in a drainage of Montana's Big Hole River. Verhandlungen, Internationale Vereiningung fuer Theoretische und Angewandte Limnologie 20:2040–2044.
KEYWORDS: fish, distribution, watershed, temperature, oxygen, temporal

Fisher, C.J., and C.D. Ziebell. 1980. Effects of watershed use on water quality and fisheries in an Arizona mountain lake. Eisenhower Consortium Bulletin 7. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: watershed, fish, management, forest

Fisher, S.G., and G.E. Likens. 1973. Energy flow in Bear Brook, New Hampshire: An integrative approach to stream ecosystem metabolism. Ecological Monographs 43:421–439.
KEYWORDS: rivers, ecosystem, biogeochemistry, organic matter, watershed, carbon, microbiology, productivity, primary, transport

Fowler, W.B. 1981. The use of biological indicators as an index of stream health. Pages 69–80 in D.M. Baumgartner, editor. Interior west watershed management: Proceedings of a symposium, April 8–10, 1980, Spokane, WA. Washington State University, Pullman, WA.
KEYWORDS: rivers, biomonitoring, bioindicators, monitoring

Fowler, W.B., T.D. Anderson, and J.D. Helvey. 1988. Changes in water quality and climate after forest harvest in central Washington State. Research Paper PNW-RP-388. Pacific Northwest Research Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR. 12 pp.
KEYWORDS: logging, forest, climate, rivers, environmental impact

Fowler, W.B., J.D. Helvey, and E.N. Felix. 1987. Hydrologic and climatic changes in three small watersheds after timber harvest. Research Paper PNW-RP-379. Pacific Northwest Research Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR. 13 pp.
KEYWORDS: watershed, hydrology, climate, logging, management, forests, environmental impact, temperature, snow, wind, atmosphere

Fox, D.G. 1977. Precipitation quality and its effects on stream water quality and the forest in general. Pages 103–129 in Non-point sources of pollution from forested land. Proceedings of a symposium, October 19–20, 1977, Southern Illinois University, Carbondale, IL.
KEYWORDS: precipitation, rivers, forests, watershed

Fraley, J.J., S.L. McMullin, and P.J. Graham. 1986. Effects of hydroelectric operations on the Kokanee population in the Flathead River System, Montana. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 6:560–568.
KEYWORDS: dams, fish, environmental impact, rivers, reproduction, flow

Fraser, J.M. 1981. Comparative survival and growth of planted wild, hybrid, and domestic strains of brook trout (*Salvelinus fontinalis*) in Ontario lakes. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 38:1672–1684.
KEYWORDS: regulations, fish, genetics, management

Frear, S.T. 1981. Using biologic organisms to test water quality. Forestry Research West, June:1–3.
KEYWORDS: bioassays, toxicity, water, monitoring, bioindicators

Frear, S.T. 1982a. Ecological benefits of large organic debris in streams. Forestry Research West, February: 7–10.
KEYWORDS: organic matter, rivers, ecology

Frear, S.T. 1982b. Timber harvesting and water quality in the Bull Run Municipal Watershed. Forestry Research West, June:4–7.
KEYWORDS: logging, watershed, rivers, management, water, turbidity, nutrients, eutrophication, flow, temperature

Frear, S.T. 1983. Stream aquarium constructed for research. Forestry Research West, December:10–11.
KEYWORDS: rivers, microcosm, research, methods

Fredriksen, R.L. 1970. Erosion and sedimentation following road construction and timber harvest on unstable soils in three small western Oregon watersheds. PNW-104. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR.
KEYWORDS: erosion, sediments, logging, watershed, environmental impact, rivers, fish, ecology, forest

Fredriksen, R.L., and R.D. Harr. 1979. Soil, vegetation, and watershed management. Pages 231–259 in Forest soils of the Douglas-fir region. Washington State University Cooperative Extension, Washington State University, Pullman, WA.
KEYWORDS: soil, vegetation, watershed, management, forest

Fredriksen, R.L., E.E. Holcombe, and A.B. Levno. 1982. Water quality and soil and nutrient balances after road construction and clearcutting with and without burning in the Bull Run Municipal Watershed, Oregon. Page 225 in Agronomy Abstracts. Annual meeting, American Society of Agronomy, November 29–December 4, 1981, Atlanta, GA. American Society of Agronomy, Madison, WI.
KEYWORDS: soil, nutrients, fire, rivers, watershed, environmental impact

Fretwell, S.D. 1972. Populations in a seasonal environment. Monographs in Population Biology 5. Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ.
KEYWORDS: competition, predation, fish

Frissell, C.A., W.J. Liss, C.E. Warren, and M.D. Hurley. 1986. A hierarchical framework for stream habitat classification: Viewing streams in a watershed context. Environmental Management 10:199–214.
KEYWORDS: assessment, method, river, watershed, geology, climate, ecology

Fuller, R.K., P.A. Kucera, and D.B. Johnson. 1985. Biological and physical inventory of the streams within the Nez Perce Reservation. Synopsis of three years of stream inventory on the Nez Perce Reservation. Final report, 1985. DOE/BP/33825-1. U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC.
KEYWORDS: distribution, fish, rivers, ecology, survey

Gamblin, M.S., J.S. Griffith, and W.S. Platts. 1987. Response of trout populations in the St. Joe River drainage, Idaho, to Mount St. Helens tephra. Pages 297–306 in S.A.C. Keller, editor. Mount St. Helens: Five years later. Eastern Washington University Press, Cheney, WA.
KEYWORDS: fish, sediments, environmental impact

Gard, R., and D.W. Seegrist. 1972. Abundance and harvest of trout in Sagehen Creek, California. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 101(3): 463–477.
KEYWORDS: fish, abundance, rivers, ecology, management

Garstka, W.U. 1987. Factors affecting snowmelt and streamflow. Page 253 in Management of subalpine forests: Building on 50 years of research. General Technical Report RM-149. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: snow, rivers, flow, forest, management

Gary, H.L. 1975. Watershed management problems and opportunities for the Colorado Front Range ponderosa pine zone: The status of our knowledge. Research Paper RM-139. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: watershed, management, forest

Gary, H.L. 1982. Stream water quality in a small commercial campground in Colorado. Journal of Environmental Health 45(1):5–12.
KEYWORDS: recreation, environmental impact, effluents, data, analysis, microbiology, nutrients, turbidity, nitrogen, temporal, river

Gary, H.L., and J.C. Adams. 1985. Indicator bacteria in waste and stream sediments near the Snowy Range in southern Wyoming. Water, Air, and Soil Pollution 25:133–144.
KEYWORDS: microbiology, sediments, watershed, snow, recreation, livestock, algae, field study, data, river

Gary, H.L., S.R. Johnson, and S.L. Ponce. 1983. Cattle grazing impact on surface water quality in a Colorado Front Range stream. Journal of Soil and Water Conservation 38(2):124–128.
KEYWORDS: livestock, turbidity, nitrogen, ammonia, microbiology, pollution, field study, data, watershed, management, river

Gary, H.L., S.L. Ponce, and J.D. Dederick. 1981. Effects of mountain home developments on surface water quality: A case study. Research Note RM-396. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO. 6 pp.
KEYWORDS: rivers, environmental impact, urbanization

Gatz, A.J., Jr., M.J. Sale, and J.M. Loar. 1987. Habitat shifts in rainbow trout: Competitive influences of brown trout. Oecologia 74:7–19.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, competition, rivers

Gibbons, D.R., W.R. Meehan, K.V. Doski, and T.R. Merrell, Jr. 1987. History of studies of fisheries and forestry interactions in southeastern Alaska. Pages 297–329 in E.O. Salo and T.W. Cundy, editors. Streamside management: Forestry and fishery interactions. Contribution 57. College of Forest Resources, University of Washington, Seattle, WA.
KEYWORDS: fish, forest, rivers, ecology

Gibbons, D.R., and E.O. Salo. 1973. An annotated bibliography of the effects of logging on fish of the western United States and Canada. General Technical Report PNW-10. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR.
KEYWORDS: logging, fish, review, forest, management

Gibson, R.J., and G. Power. 1975. Selection by brook trout (*Salvelinus fontinalis*) and juvenile Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) of shade related to water depth. Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 32:1652–1656.
KEYWORDS: riparian, fish, rivers, ecology

Gislason, J.C. 1985. Aquatic insect abundance in a regulated stream under fluctuating and stable diel flow patterns. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 5:39–46.
KEYWORDS: macroinvertebrates, flow, river, biomass, benthic, management, diversity

Glova, G.J. 1984. Management implications of the distribution and diet of sympatric populations of juvenile coho salmon and coastal cutthroat trout in small streams in British Columbia, Canada. Progressive Fish-Culturist 46(4):269–277.
KEYWORDS: distribution, fish, management, food, rivers, ecology, competition

Glova, G.J. 1986. Interaction for food and space between experimental populations of juvenile coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) and coastal cutthroat trout (*Salmo clarki*) in a laboratory stream. Hydrobiologia 132:155–168.
KEYWORDS: food, competition, fish, juvenile, rivers, behavior, distribution, experimental, ecology

Glova, G.J. 1987. Comparison of allopatric cutthroat trout stocks with those sympatric with coho salmon and sculpins in small streams. Environmental Biology of Fishes 20(4):275–284.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, rivers, behavior, management, density, competition

Glova, G.J., and M.J. Duncan. 1985. Potential effects of reduced flows on fish habitats in a large braided river, New Zealand. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 114:165–181.
KEYWORDS: flow, rivers, ecology, fish, sediments

Golterman, H.L. 1975. Physiological limnology, an approach to the physiology of lake ecosystems. Elsevier Scientific Publishing Company, New York, NY. 489 pp.
KEYWORDS: lake, ecology, limnology

Good, W.R. 1974. Some effects of spring snowmelt runoff on aquatic invertebrate populations in a high mountain stream. WRRI Publication No. 50. Wyoming Water Research Center, University of Wyoming, Laramie, WY.
KEYWORDS: invertebrates, watershed, aquatic, river

Gore, J.A., editor. 1985. The restoration of rivers and streams. Butterworth Publishers, Stoneham, MA. 280 pp.
KEYWORDS: reclamation, techniques, river, hydrology, mining, pollution, ecology, riparian, vegetation, macroinvertebrates, coal

Gore, J.A., and L.S. Johnson. 1979. Observations on the initial biotic recolonization of a reclaimed channel of the Tongue River in Wyoming. WRRI Publication No. 74. Wyoming Water Research Center, University of Wyoming, Laramie, WY.
KEYWORDS: river, mitigation, invertebrates, aquatic

Gosse, J.C. 1981. Brown trout (*Salmo trutta*) responses to stream channel alterations, their microhabitat requirements, and a method for determining microhabitat in lotic systems. Ph.D. thesis. Utah State University.
KEYWORDS: fish, rivers, ecology, morphology

Gould, G.A., R.L. Dewsnup, D.W. Jensen, E. Hoban, G. Horak, M. Lewis, and W. Nelson. 1977. Promising strategies for reserving instream flows. FWS/OBS-77/29. Western Energy Land Use Team, Office of Biological Services, Fish and Wildlife Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: flow, rivers, legislation, methods, water, criteria

Grandall, K.S., and W.A. Swenson. 1982. Responses of brook trout and creek chubs to turbidity. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 111:392–395.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, turbidity, sediments

Grant, G.E. 1986a. An assessment technique for evaluating off-site effects of timber harvest activities on stream-channels. Pages 11–29 in Papers presented at the American Geophysical Union meeting on cumulative effects. Technical Bulletin 490. National Council of the Paper Industry for Air and Stream Improvement.
KEYWORDS: logging, rivers, forest, environmental impact

Grant, G.E. 1986b. Downstream effects of timber harvest activities on the channel and valley floor morphology of western Cascade streams. Ph.D. Dissertation, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, MD. 364 pp.
KEYWORDS: logging, rivers, morphology, forest

Grant G. 1987. Assessing effects of peak flow increases on stream channels: a rational approach. Pages 142–149 in R.Z. Callahan and J.J. DeVries, technical coordinators. Proceedings of the California watershed management conference, November 18–20, 1986, West Sacramento, CA. Rep 11.
KEYWORDS: river, morphology

Grant, G.E., M.J. Crozier, and F.J. Swanson. 1984. An approach to evaluating off-site effects of timber harvest activities on channel morphology. Pages 177–186 in Proceedings, symposium on the effects of forest and land use on erosion and slope stability, May 7–11, 1984, Honolulu, HI. Environment and Policy Institute, East-West Center, University of Hawaii, Honolulu, HI.
KEYWORDS: logging, rivers, morphology, forests

Grant, J.W.A., J. Englert, and B.F. Bietz. 1986. Application of a method for assessing the impact of watershed practices: Effects of logging on salmonid standing crops. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 6:24–31.
KEYWORDS: watershed, environmental impact, forest, management, fish, biomass, ecology, rivers

Grasse, J.E., and E.F. Putnam. 1955. Beaver management and ecology in Wyoming. Bulletin No. 6. Wyoming Game and Fish Commission, Cheyenne, WY.
KEYWORDS: mammals, management, ecology, aquatic

Gray, L.J., and J.V. Ward. 1977. Potential effects of oil shale extraction and procession activities on macroinvertebrates of Piceance and Black Sulphur Creeks, Colorado. Environmental Research Paper No. 10. Colorado State University, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: oil shale, macroinvertebrates, rivers, mining, turbidity, temperature, density, biomass, diversity, toxicity, food, ecology, environmental impact

Green, R.H. 1979. Sampling design and statistical methods for environmental biologists. John Wiley and Sons, New York, NY.
KEYWORDS: statistics, sampling, analysis

Green, R.H., and G.L. Vascotto. 1978. A method for the analysis of environmental factors controlling patterns of species composition in aquatic communities. Water Research 12:583–590.
KEYWORDS: assessment, methods, fish, community, aquatic

Greene, A.F.C. 1966. The relationship of aquatic wildlife habitats to forest management. Pages 62–65 in Proceedings, Society of American Foresters, Seattle, Washington, 1966.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, forest, management, rivers, logging

Greentree, W.J., and R.C. Aldrich. 1976. Evaluating stream trout habitat on large-scale aerial color photographs. Forest Service Research Paper PSW-123, Pacific Southwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, Berkeley, CA. 21 pp.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, river, assessment, method

Gregory, S.V. 1978. Phosphorus dynamics on organic and inorganic substrates in streams. Verhandlungen, Internationale Vereiningung fuer Theoretische und Angewandte Limnologie 20:1340–1346.
KEYWORDS: phosphorus, river, organic, inorganic, sediments, productivity

Gresswell, R.E. 1982. Effects of the 13-inch size limit on Yellowstone Lake. Information Paper No. 39. U.S. Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Yellowstone National Park.
KEYWORDS: regulations, fish, recreation

Griffith, J.S. 1972a. Utilization of invertebrate drift by brook trout (*Salvelinus fontinalis*) and cutthroat trout (*Salmo clarki*) in small streams in Idaho. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 101:440–447.
KEYWORDS: macroinvertebrates, fish, food, rivers

Griffith, J.S., Jr. 1972b. Comparative behavior and habitat utilization of brook trout (*Salvelinus fontinalis*) and cutthroat trout (*Salmo clarki*) in small streams in northern Idaho. Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 29:265–273.
KEYWORDS: fish, rivers, behavior, ecology, age, competition

Grossman, G.D., and M.C. Freeman. 1987. Microhabitat use in a stream fish assemblage. Journal of the Zoology of London 212:151–176.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, rivers, community, temporal

Grossman, G.D., P.B. Moyle, and J.O. Whitaker, Jr. 1982. Stochasticity and assemblage organization in an Indiana stream fish assemblage: A test of community theory. American Naturalist 120:423–454.
KEYWORDS: competition, fish, community, rivers

Grotzinger, T.A. 1980. Significance of riparian ecosystem management: A wildlife perspective. Northern Region, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service.
KEYWORDS: riparian, ecology, management, regulations, rivers, fish, legislation

Gurtz, M.E., G.R. Marzolf, K.R. Killingbeck, D.L. Smith, and J.V. McArthur. 1988. Hydrologic and riparian influences on the import and storage of coarse particulate organic matter in a prairie stream. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 45:655–665.
KEYWORDS: hydrology, riparian, vegetation, organic, sediment, flow, food

Hall, G.E. editor. 1971. Reservoir fisheries and limnology. Special Publication Number 8. American Fisheries Society, Washington, DC. 511 pp.
KEYWORDS: reservoir, fish, limnology, phytoplankton, zooplankton, management

Hall, G.E., and M.J. Van Den Avyle, editor. 1986. Reservoir fisheries management strategies for the 80's. Proceedings of a symposium, Lexington, KY, June 13–16, 1983. Reservoir Committee, Southern Division, American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, MD. 327 pp.
KEYWORDS: reservoir, fish, management, economics, populations, biomass, ecology, communities, power plants

Hall, J.D., and C.O. Baker. 1982. Influence of forest and rangeland management on anadromous fish habitat in western North America. 12. Rehabilitating and enhancing stream habitat: 1. Review and evaluation. General Technical Report PNW-138. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR. 29 pp.
KEYWORDS: fish, rivers, mitigation, ecology

Hall, J.D., and R.L. Lantz. 1969. Effects of logging on the habitat of coho salmon and cutthroat trout in coastal streams. Pages 355–375 in Proceedings of Symposium on Salmon and Trout in Streams.
KEYWORDS: logging, environmental impact, fish, ecology, rivers

Hall, J.D., M.L. Murphy, and R.S. Aho. 1978. An improved design for assessing impacts of watershed practices on small streams. Verhandlungen, Internationale Vereinigung fuer Theoretische und Angewandte Limnologie 20:1359–1365.
KEYWORDS: assessment, methods, fish, watershed, management, rivers, environmental impact

Hankin, D.G. 1984. Multistage sampling designs in fisheries research: Applications in small streams. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 41:1575–1591.
KEYWORDS: river, sampling, fish, method, ecology, statistics, economics, analysis, assessment, method

Hankin, D.G. 1986. Sampling designs for estimating the total number of fish in small streams. Research Paper PNW-360. Pacific Northwest Research Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR. 33 pp.
KEYWORDS: fish, rivers, sampling, count, prediction, abundance, methods, population, ecology

Hansen, D.J. 1983. A systems approach to understanding and managing riparian plant communities in the Uinta Mountains of Utah. Pages 60–65 in Proceedings, 18th Annual Meeting, Colorado-Wyoming Chapter, American Fisheries Society.
KEYWORDS: management, riparian, vegetation, diversity, flow, soils, community, statistics, analysis, field study

Hansen, E.A. 1971. Sediment in a Michigan trout stream, its source, movement, and some effects on fish habitat. Research Paper NC-59. North Central Forest Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, St. Paul, MN.
KEYWORDS: rivers, sediments, fish, ecology

Hansen, E.A. 1973. In-channel sedimentation basins—a possible tool for trout habitat management. The Progressive Fish Culturist 35(3):138–142.
KEYWORDS: habitat enhancement, sediments, fish, management, ecology

Harmon, M.E., J.F. Franklin, F.J. Swanson, P. Sollins, S.V. Gregory, J.D. Lattin, N.H. Anderson, S.P. Cline, N.G. Aumen, J.R. Sedell, G.W. Lienkaemper, K. Cromack, Jr., and K.W. Cummins. 1986. Ecology of coarse woody debris in temperate ecosystems. Advances in Ecological Research 15:133–302.
KEYWORDS: ecology, ecosystem, organic matter, rivers, biomass, degradation, riparian

Harr, R.D. 1978. Changes in streamflow following timber harvest in the western Cascades of Oregon. Agronomy Abstracts, 1978 Annual Meeting. p. 189.
KEYWORDS: rivers, flow, logging

Harr, R.D. 1979. Effects of timber harvest on streamflow in the rain-dominated portion of the Pacific Northwest. In Proceedings of the workshop on scheduling timber harvest for hydrologic concerns. Pacific Northwest Region, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR.
KEYWORDS: logging, rivers, flow, precipitation

Harr, R.D. 1980. Streamflow after patch logging in small drainages within the Bull Run Municipal Watershed, Oregon. Research Paper PNW-268. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR. 16 pp.
KEYWORDS: flow, rivers, logging, watershed, management, forests, hydrology

Harr, R.D. 1983. Potential for augmenting water yield through forest practices in western Washington and western Oregon. Water Resources Bulletin 19(3): 383–393.
KEYWORDS: watershed, management, forest, water

Harr, R.D. 1986. Effects of clearcutting on rain-and-snow runoff in western Oregon: A new look at old studies. Water Resources Research 22(7):1095–1100.
KEYWORDS: logging, watershed, forest

Harr, R.D. 1987. Myths and misconceptions about forest hydrologic systems and cumulative effects. In R.Z. Callahan and J.J. DeVries, technical coordinators. Proceedings of the California watershed management conference, November 18–20, 1986, West Sacramento, CA. Rep. 11.
KEYWORDS: hydrology, forest, management

Harr, R.D., R.L. Fredriksen, and J. Rothacher. 1979. Changes in streamflow following timber harvest in southwestern Oregon. Research Paper PNW-249. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR. 22 pp.
KEYWORDS: management, rivers, flow, environmental impact, forest, logging, watershed

Harr, R.D., A. Levno, and R. Mersereau. 1982. Streamflow changes after logging 130-year-old Douglas-fir in two small watersheds. Water Resources Research 18(3):637–644.
KEYWORDS: rivers, flow, logging, watershed, forest

Harr, R.D., and F.M. McCorison. 1979. Initial effects of clearcut logging on size and timing of peakflows on a small watershed in western Oregon. Transactions of the American Geophysical Union 60(3):36.
KEYWORDS: logging, rivers, flow, watershed

Hartman, G.F. 1982. Proceedings of the Carnation Creek workshop, a 10-year review. Pacific Biological Station, Nonaimo, British, Columbia.
KEYWORDS: rivers, forest, ecology

Hartman, G.F., and T.G. Brown. 1987. Use of small, temporary, floodplain tributaries by juvenile salmonids in a west coast rain-forest drainage basin, Carnation Creek, British Columbia. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Science 44:262–270.
KEYWORDS: fish, juvenile, rivers, migration, ecology, sediments

Harvey, B.C. 1986. Effects of suction gold dredging on fish and invertebrates in two California streams. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 6:401–409.
KEYWORDS: mining, rivers, fish, invertebrates, sediment, ecology

Hasfurther, V.R. 1985. The use of meander parameters in restoring hydrologic balance to reclaimed stream beds. Pages 21–40 in J.A. Gore, editor. The restoration of rivers and streams: Theories and experience. Butterworth Publishers, Stoneham, MA.
KEYWORDS: sediments, hydrology, mitigation, rivers

Hassler, T.J., editor. 1981. Proceedings: Propagation, enhancement, and rehabilitation of anadromous salmonid populations and habitat in the Pacific Northwest. October 17–19, 1981, Humboldt State University, California Cooperative Fisheries Research Unit, Arcata, CA.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, management

Hassler, W.W., and L.B. Tebo. 1958. Fish management investigations on trout streams. Project completion report. North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission, Fish Division, Raleigh, NC.
KEYWORDS: rivers, management, fish

Haugen, G.N. 1985. American Fisheries Society position statement: Strategies for riparian area management. Pages 21–22 in Riparian ecosystems and their management—reconciling conflicting uses. General Technical Report RM-120. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: riparian, ecology, fish, management, livestock

Hausle, D.A., and D.W. Coble. 1976. Influence of sand in redds on survival and emergence of brook trout (*Salvelinus fontinalis*). Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 105:57–63.
KEYWORDS: sediments, fish, reproduction, ecology

Hawkes, C.L., and L.A. Norris. 1977. Chronic oral toxicity of 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin (TCDD) to rainbow trout. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 106:641–645.
KEYWORDS: toxicity, fish, herbicide

Hawkins, C.P., M.L. Murphy, and N.H. Anderson. 1982. Effects of canopy, substrate composition, and gradient on the structure of macroinvertebrate communities in Cascade Range streams of Oregon. Ecology 63(6): 1840–1856.
KEYWORDS: macroinvertebrates, rivers, forest, riparian, vegetation, community, ecology

Hawkins, C.P., M.L. Murphy, N.H. Anderson, and M.A. Wilzbach. 1983. Riparian canopy and substrate composition interact to influence the abundance of salmonids, sculpins, and salamanders in streams. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 40:1173–1185.
KEYWORDS: riparian, fish, ecology, rivers

Hawkins, C.P., and J.R. Sedell. 1981. Longitudinal and seasonal changes in functional organization of macroinvertebrate communities in four Oregon streams. Ecology 62(2):387–397.
KEYWORDS: invertebrate, community, aquatic, rivers

Headrick, M.R. 1976. Effects of stream channelization on fish populations in the Buena Vista Marsh, Portage County, Wisconsin. FWS/OBS-76/24. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, DC.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, rivers, management

Hearn, W.E. 1987. Interspecific competition and habitat segregation among stream-dwelling trout and salmon: A review. Fisheries 12(5):24–31.
KEYWORDS: competition, fish, ecology, review, rivers

Hearn, W.E., and B.E. Kynard. 1986. Habitat utilization and behavioral interaction of juvenile Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) and rainbow trout (*S. gairdneri*) in tributaries of the White River of Vermont. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Science 43:1988–1998.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, behavior, juvenile, rivers, competition, distribution

Heath, B.E. 1985. Levels of asymbiotic nitrogen fixation in leaf litter in Northwest forests. Master's thesis. Oregon State University, Corvallis, OR.
KEYWORDS: nitrogen, microbiology, forest, degradation, organic matter

Hedtke, J.L., and L.A. Norris. 1980. Effect of ammonia chloride on predatory consumption rates of brook trout (*Salvelinus fontinalis*) on juvenile chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) in laboratory streams. Bulletin of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology 24:81–89.
KEYWORDS: predation, ammonia, fish, rivers

Heede, B.H. 1970. Case study of a watershed rehabilitation project: Alkali Creek, Colorado. Research Paper RM-189. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO. 18 p.
KEYWORDS: watershed, mitigation, management, forest

Heede, B.H. 1977. Influence of forest density on bedload movement in a small mountain stream. Pages 103–107 in Hydrology and water resources in Arizona and the Southwest: Proceedings of the 1977 meeting of the Arizona Section, American Water Resources Association, and Hydrology Section, Arizona Academy of Sciences.
KEYWORDS: forest, management, rivers, sediments

Heede, B.H. 1979. Predicting impact of a restoration project on river dynamics: A case history. General Technical Report RM-62. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO. 8 p.
KEYWORDS: rivers, management, environmental impact, mitigation

Heede, B.H. 1980. Stream dynamics: An overview for land managers. General Technical Report RM-72. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO. 26 p.
KEYWORDS: rivers, management, flow, morphology, erosion

Heede, B.H. 1981a. Analysis and guidelines for watershed rehabilitation. Pages 103–117 in R.N. Coates, editor. Proceedings of a symposium on watershed rehabilitation in Redwood National Park and other Pacific coastal areas, August 24–28, 1981.
KEYWORDS: erosion, economics, watershed, reclamation, geology, dam, logging, vegetation, analysis, sediments, river

Heede, B.H. 1981b. Dynamics of selected mountain streams in the western United States of America. Zeitschrift fur Geomorphologie 25(1):17–32.
KEYWORDS: rivers, erosion, morphology, mitigation, riparian

Heede, B.H. 1984. Sediment source areas related to timber harvest on selected Arizona watersheds. In C.L. O'Loughlin and A.J. Pearce, editors. Symposium on effects of forest land use on erosion and slope stability. Environment and Policy Institute, East-West Center, University of Hawaii, Honolulu.
KEYWORDS: sediments, logging, rivers, watershed, erosion, forests

Heede, B.H. 1985. Interactions between streamside vegetation and stream dynamics. Pages 54–58 in Riparian ecosystems and their management—reconciling conflicting uses. General Technical Report RM-120. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: rivers, vegetation, riparian, hydrology, flow

Heede, B.H. 1986. Balance and adjustment processes in stream and riparian systems. Pages 946–951 in Proceedings, Wyoming Water 1986 and Streamside Zone Conference, April 28–30, 1986, Casper, WY. Wyoming Water Research Center, University of Wyoming, Laramie, WY.
KEYWORDS: management, reclamation, riparian, river, community, watershed, erosion, vegetation

Heede, B.H. 1987. Overland flow and sediment delivery five years after timber harvest in a mixed conifer forest (Arizona). Journal of Hydrology 91(1987):205–216.
KEYWORDS: sediments, transport, logging, forests, watershed, flow, management, environmental impact

Heifetz, J., M.L. Murphy, and K.V. Koski. 1986. Effects of logging on winter habitat of juvenile salmonids in Alaskan streams. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 6:52–58.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, rivers, forest, management, juvenile

Helfman, G.S. 1981. The advantage to fishes of hovering in shade. Copeia 1981:392–400.
KEYWORDS: riparian, ecology, fish

Helfrich, L.A., and W.T. Kendall. 1982. Movements of hatchery-reared rainbow, brook, and brown trout stocked in a Virginia mountain stream. Progressive Fish-Culturist 44(1):3–7.
KEYWORDS: fish, rivers, migration, management, ecology

Helfrich, L.A., D.L. Weigmann, R.J. Neves, and P.T. Bromley. 1985. Landowner's guide to managing streams in the eastern United States. Publication 420-141. Virginia Cooperative Extension Service, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, Blacksburg, VA.
KEYWORDS: rivers, management, flow, mitigation, fish, ecology

Helfrich, L.A., D.L. Weigmann, R.J. Neves, and P.T. Bromley. 1986. The Clinch, Powell, and Holston Rivers of Virginia and Tennessee: Wildlife and water quality. Publication 460-110. Virginia Cooperative Extension Service, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, Blacksburg, VA.
KEYWORDS: rivers, ecology, fish, mammals, management, popular account

Heller, D.A., and C. Baker. 1974. An inventory of fisheries and habitat on selected forest streams (summer 1974). Land Use Planning, Willamette National Forest, Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR.
KEYWORDS: assessment, methods, fish, survey, ecology, rivers

Helm, W.T. 1982. Defining stream fish microhabitat requirements for water project planning. OWRT-B-177-Utah(1). Office of Water Research and Technology, Washington, DC.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, management, rivers, flow

Helvey, J.D. 1980. Effects of a north central Washington wildfire on runoff and sediment production. Water Resources Bulletin 16(4):627–634.
KEYWORDS: fire, environmental impact, watershed, sediments, flow, soils, hydrology, erosion

Hemphill, N., and S.D. Cooper. 1984. Differences in the community structure of stream pools containing or lacking trout. Verhandlungen, Internationale Vereiningung fuer Theoretische und Angewandte Limnologie 22:1858–1861.
KEYWORDS: river, fish, macroinvertebrates, diversity, abundance, predation, community, field study

Hendricks, A.C., and J.K.G. Silvey. 1977. A biological and chemical comparison of various areas of a reservoir. Water Research 11:429–438.
KEYWORDS: reservoir, limnology, ecology

Herbert, D.W.M., and J.C. Merkens. 1961. The effect of suspended mineral solids on the survival of trout. International Journal of Air and Water Pollution 5:46–55.
KEYWORDS: minerals, fish, sediments

Herbert, D.W.M., and J.M. Richards. 1963. The growth and survival of fish in some suspensions of solids of industrial origin. International Journal of Air and Water Pollution 7:297–302.
KEYWORDS: sediments, fish, growth, pollution

Herricks, E.E. 1977. Recovery of streams from chronic pollutional stress—acid mine drainage. Pages 43–71 in Recovery and restoration of damaged ecosystems. J. Cairns, Jr., K.L. Dickson, and E.E. Herricks, editors. University Press of Virginia.
KEYWORDS: rivers, pollution, acidity, mining, watershed, benthos, modeling, mitigation

Herricks, E.E., and J. Cairns, Jr. 1977. The effects of lime neutralization of acid mine drainage on stream ecology. Pages 477–486 in Proceedings of 32nd Industrial Waste Conference. Purdue University.
KEYWORDS: liming, acidity, mining, rivers, ecosystem, benthos

Hibbert, A.R. 1976. Percolation and streamflow in range and forest lands. Pages 61–72 in Watershed management on range and forest lands. Proceedings of the 5th workshop of the U.S./Australian Rangelands Panel, June 1975, Boise, ID.
KEYWORDS: soils, rivers, flow, forest, watershed

Hibbert, A.R., and C.A. Troendle. 1987. Streamflow generation by variable source area. Pages 111–127 in W.T. Swank and D.A. Crossley, Jr., editors. Forest hydrology and ecology at Coweeta. Springer-Verlag, New York, NY.
KEYWORDS: rivers, watershed, management, flow

Hickman, T., and R.F. Raleigh. 1982. Habitat suitability index models: Cutthroat trout. FWS/OBS-82/10.5. Western Energy and Land Use Team, Office of Biological Services, Fish and Wildlife Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, DC.
KEYWORDS: modeling, fish, index, management, ecology

Hilborn, R. 1987. Living with uncertainty in resource management. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 7:1–5.
KEYWORDS: management, monitoring, fish

Hilgert, J.W. 1984. Periphyton inventory and monitoring for water quality characterization in subarctic streams. Pages 271–279 in V.J. LaBau and C.L. Kerr, editors. Inventorying forest and other vegetation of the high latitude and high altitude regions. SAF Publ. 84–11. Society of American Foresters, Bethesda, MD.
KEYWORDS: periphyton, monitoring, invertebrates, aquatic, methods, survey, rivers

Hill, A.R., and J. Warwick. 1987. Ammonium transformations in springwater within the riparian zone of a small woodland stream. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 44:1948–1956.
KEYWORDS: ammonia, riparian, river, forest, fertilization, field study, laboratory, microbiology

Hillman, T.W., J.S. Griffith, and W.S. Platts. 1987. Summer and winter habitat selection by juvenile chinook salmon in a highly sedimented Idaho stream. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 116: 185–195.
KEYWORDS: ecology, fish, temporal, sediments, rivers, juveniles, abundance, snow, winter habitat

Ho, I., and C.Y. Li. 1987. Microbial and chemical properties of log ponds along the Oregon coast. Research Note PNW-RN-467. Pacific Northwest Research Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR. 8 pp.
KEYWORDS: rivers, logging, lakes, microbiology

Hoekstra, T.W., J.W. Thomas, M.R. Lennartz, and D.P. Worley. 1981. Managing of federal lands for production and use of wildlife and fish. Pages 336- 344 in K. Sabol, editor. Resource management for the eighties: Transactions of the 46th North American Wildlife and Natural Resources Conference.
KEYWORDS: management, fish, mammals, forest

Hogan, T.D., M.E. Bond, and R.H. Dunikoski. 1979. Streamflow and second-home development in northern Arizona. Eisenhower Consortium Institutional Series Report 4. College of Business Administration, Arizona State University, Tempe, AZ. 71 p.
KEYWORDS: rivers, flow, urbanization, environmental impact

Holbo, H.R., E.L. Miller, and R.C. Sidle. 1985. Scanning recording system for multiple capacitive water-depth transducers. Journal of Hydrology 79:311–318.
KEYWORDS: methods, hydrology, water, measuring

Holcombe, E.E., D.G. Moore, and R.L. Fredriksen. 1986. An improved method of chemical analysis for low levels of nitrogen in forest streams or in rainwater. Research Note PNW-449. Pacific Northwest Research Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR.
KEYWORDS: nitrogen, forest, rivers, precipitation, methods, measuring

Holtby, L.B. 1988. Effects of logging on stream temperatures in Carnation Creek, British Columbia, and associated impacts on the coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*). Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 45:502–515.
KEYWORDS: logging, temperature, river, fish, anadromous, juvenile, model, climate, hydrology

Hoover, M.D. 1960. Prospects for affecting the quantity and timing of water yield through snowpack management in southern Rocky Mountain area. Pages 51–53 in Proceedings of the 28th Annual Meeting of the Western Snow Conference, April 1960, Santa Fe, NM.
KEYWORDS: snow, temporal, watershed, management, forest, altitude

Hoover, M.D. 1975. Watershed management in lodgepole pine ecosystems. Pages 569–580 in Proceedings of the Management of Lodgepole Pine Ecosystems Symposium, October 1973, Washington State University, Pullman, WA.
KEYWORDS: watershed, management, forest, ecosystem, logging

Hornbeck, J.W., R.S. Pierce, G.E. Likens, and C.W. Martin. 1975. Moderating the impact of contemporary forest cutting on hydrologic and nutrient cycles. Pages 423–433 in Proceedings Symposium on Hydrologic Characteristics of River Basins. Publ. No. 117, International Association of Hydrologic Science.
KEYWORDS: forest, watershed, nutrients, nitrogen, sulfur, calcium, potassium, management, ecology

House, R.A., and P.L. Boehne. 1985. Evaluation of instream enhancement structures for salmonid spawning and rearing in a coastal Oregon stream. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 5:283–295.
KEYWORDS: habitat enhancement, fish, reproduction, ecology, rivers, mitigation

House, R.A., and P.L. Boehne. 1986. Effects of instream structures on salmonid habitat and populations in Tobe Creek, Oregon. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 6:38–46.
KEYWORDS: ecology, fish, rivers, forest, management, habitat enhancement

Hubert, W.A., R.P. Lanka, T.A. Wesche, and F. Stabler. 1985. Grazing management influences on two brook trout streams in Wyoming. Pages 290–294 in Riparian ecosystems and their management—reconciling conflicting uses. General Technical Report RM-120. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: fish, rivers, watershed, livestock, ecology, management, riparian

Huey, W.S., and W.H. Wolfrum. 1956. Beaver-trout relations in New Mexico. Progressive Fish-Culturist 18(2):70–74.
KEYWORDS: mammals, fish, ecology

Hunt, O.P. 1963. Use of low-flow measurements to estimate flow-duration curves. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Papers 475:C196-C197.
KEYWORDS: river, flow, methods, prediction

Hunt, R.L. 1969. Overwinter survival of wild fingerling brook trout in Lawrence Creek, Wisconsin. Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 26:1473–1483.
KEYWORDS: snow, precipitation, winter habitat, fish, rivers

Hunt, R.L. 1976. A long-term evaluation of trout habitat development and its relation to improving management-related research. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 105(3):361–364.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, management, research, rivers

Huppert, D.D., R.D. Fight, and F.H. Everest. 1985. Influence of forest and rangeland management on anadromous fish habitat in western North America. 14. Economic considerations. General Technical Report PNW-181. Pacific Northwest Research Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, economics, forest, management, assessment

Hurlbert, S.H. 1984. Pseudoreplication and the design of ecological field experiments. Ecological Monographs 54:187–211.
KEYWORDS: assessment, methods, ecology

Hynes, H.B.N. 1970. The ecology of running waters. University of Toronto Press, Ontario, Canada. 555 pp.
KEYWORDS: sediment, rivers, ecology

Hynes, H.B.N. 1975. The stream and its valley. Verhandlungen, Internationale Vereiningung fuer Theoretische und Angewandte Limnologie 19:1–15.
KEYWORDS: rivers, morphology, watershed

Ice, G.G. 1987. Managing cumulative effects: An industry perspective. In R.Z. Callahan and J.J. DeVries, editors. Proceedings of the California Watershed Management Conference, November 18–19, 1986, West Sacramento, CA. Wildland Resources Center Report No. 11. Berkeley, CA.
KEYWORDS: management, water, river, watershed, flow, sediment, temperature, nutrients, forest, logging

Irving, J.S., and T.C. Bjornn. 1984. Effects of substrate size composition on survival of kokanee salmon and cutthroat and rainbow trout. Technical Report 84-6. Idaho Cooperative Fisheries Research Unit, University of Idaho, Moscow, ID.
KEYWORDS: sediments, fish, ecology

Iwamoto, R.N., E.O. Salo, M.A. Madej, and R.L. McComas. 1978. Sediment and water quality: A review of the literature including a suggested approach for water quality criteria. EPA-910/9-78-048 (PB-279-048), U.S. EPA, Seattle, WA.
KEYWORDS: sediments, water, criteria, rivers

Jackson, J.K., and V.H. Resh. 1988. Sequential decision plans in monitoring benthic macroinvertebrates: Cost savings, classification accuracy, and development of plans. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 45:280–286.
KEYWORDS: method, macroinvertebrate, monitoring, environmental impact, economics, analysis, sampling, assessment

Jackson, W.L., and R.L. Beschta. 1984. Influences of increased sand delivery on the morphology of sand and gravel channels. Water Resources Bulletin 20(4): 527–533.
KEYWORDS: deposition, rivers, morphology, sediment, ecology

Jacobs, K.E., W.D. Swink, and J.F. Novotny. 1987. Minimum tailwater flows in relation to habitat suitability and sport-fish harvest. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 7:569–574.
KEYWORDS: flow, river, reservoirs, ecology, data, analysis, management

Jaynes, R.A. 1978. A hydrological model of aspen-conifer succession in the western United States. Research Paper INT-213. Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Ogden, UT.
KEYWORDS: hydrology, modeling, forest, ecology

Jenkins, T.M. 1969. Social structure, position choice and microdistribution of two trout species (*Salmo trutta* and *Salmo gairdneri*) resident in mountain streams. Animal Behavior Monographs 2:57–123.
KEYWORDS: competition, fish, distribution, ecology, rivers

Jobling, M. 1981. Temperature tolerance and the final preferendum—rapid methods for the assessment of optimum growth temperatures. Journal of Fish Biology 19:439–455.
KEYWORDS: riparian, temperature, growth, fish

Johnson, D.B. 1985. Biological and physical inventory of Clear Creek, Orofino Creek, and the Potlatch River, tributary streams of the Clearwater River, Idaho. Final report. DOE/BP/10068-1. U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC.
KEYWORDS: fish, rivers, survey, distribution, ecology

Johnson, J.H., and P.A. Kucera. 1985. Summer-autumn habitat utilization of subyearling steelhead trout in tributaries of the Clearwater River, Idaho. Canadian Journal of Zoology 63:2283–2290.
KEYWORDS: ecology, fish, rivers, temporal, sediments, behavior

Johnson, L.S. 1981. Winter habitat occupation by brown trout (*Salmo trutta*) and habitat exclusion by ice. Master's Thesis. Department of Agricultural Engineering, University of Wyoming, Laramie, WY.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, temporal, snow, rivers, flow, benthos, macroinvertebrates

Johnson, L.S., D.L. Wichers, T.A. Wesche, and J.A. Gore. 1982. Instream salmonid habitat exclusion by ice-cover. Water Resources Series No. 84. Water Resources Research Institute, University of Wyoming, Laramie, WY.
KEYWORDS: snow, fish, ecology, rivers, temperature, temporal, flow, model

Johnson, R.R., and S.W. Carothers. 1982. Riparian habitats and recreation: Interrelationships and impacts in the Rocky Mountain region. Eisenhower Consortium Bulletin No. 12. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO. 31 pp.
KEYWORDS: riparian, vegetation, recreation, livestock, watershed, management, flood, environmental impacts, irrigation

Johnson, S.R., H.L. Gary, and S.L. Ponce. 1978. Range cattle impacts on stream water quality in the Colorado Front Range. Research Note 359. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: livestock, rivers, environmental impact, ecology, microbiology

Johnson, S.W., J. Heifetz, and K.V. Koski. 1986. Effects of logging on the abundance and seasonal distribution of juvenile steelhead in some southeastern Alaska streams. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 6:532–537.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, rivers, forest, management, abundance, distribution, temporal, juvenile

Johnson, T.H., and T.C. Bjornn. 1978. The St. Joe River and Kelly Creek cutthroat trout populations: An example of wild trout management in Idaho. Pages 39–47 in J.R. Moring, editor. Proceedings of the wild trout-catchable trout symposium. Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Eugene, OR.
KEYWORDS: fish, management, rivers

Johnston, R.S. 1984. Effect of small aspen clearcuts on water yield and water quality. Research Paper INT-333. Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Ogden, UT. 9 pp.
KEYWORDS: logging, watershed, field study, pH, calcium, magnesium, nitrogen, snow, mammals, precipitation, conductivity, sodium, potassium, sulfur, chlorine, river

Jonsson, B., and F.R Gravem. 1985. Use of space and food by resident and migrant brown trout, *Salmo trutta*. Environmental Biology of Fishes 14(4):281–293.
KEYWORDS: food, ecology, fish, competition, distribution, size, age

Joseph, T.W., and J.A. Sinning. 1977. An evaluation of the status, life history, and habitat requirements of endangered and threatened fishes of the Upper Colorado River system. FWS/OBS-77/62. Western Energy and Land Use Team, Office of Biological Services, Fish and Wildlife Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: fish, endangered species, ecology, historical, rivers

June, J.A. 1981. Life history and habitat utilization of cutthroat trout (*Salmo clarki*) in a headwater stream on the Olympic Peninsula, Washington. Master's thesis. Washington University, Seattle, WA.
KEYWORDS: life table, fish, ecology, rivers

Karr, J.R., and I.J. Schlosser. 1977. Impact of nearstream vegetation and stream morphology on water quality and stream biota. EPA 600/3-77-097. Environmental Research Laboratory, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Athens, GA.
KEYWORDS: vegetation, rivers, morphology, invertebrates

Kauffman, J.B., and W.C. Krueger. 1984. Livestock impacts on riparian ecosystems and streamside management implications. . .a review. Journal of Range Management 37(5):430–438.
KEYWORDS: livestock, review, fish, rivers, riparian, management, ecology, environmental impact

Keller, E.A., and F.J. Swanson. 1979. Effects of large organic material on channel form and fluvial processes. Earth Surface Processes 4:361–380.
KEYWORDS: organic matter, rivers, morphology, forest, erosion, riparian

Kellerhals, R., M. Church, and L.B. Davies. 1979. Morphological effects of interbasin river diversions. Canadian Journal of Civil Engineering 6:18–31.
KEYWORDS: river, morphology

Kelly, G.A., J.S. Griffith, and R.D. Jones. 1980. Changes in distribution of trout in Great Smoky Mountains National Park, 1900–1977. Technical Paper No. 102. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, DC.
KEYWORDS: management, distribution, fish, historical, rivers, ecology

Kennedy, G.J.A., and C.D. Strange. 1986. The effects of intra- and interspecific competition on the distribution of stocked juvenile Atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar* L., in relation to depth and gradient in an upland trout, *Salmo trutta* L., stream. Journal of Fish Biology 29:199–214.
KEYWORDS: fish, competition, ecology, rivers, management, age

Keown, M.P. 1983. Streambank protection guidelines for landowners and local governments. U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, MS.
KEYWORDS: rivers, mitigation, methods, erosion, management

Ketcheson, G.L. 1986. Sediment rating equations: An evaluation for streams in the Idaho batholith. General Technical Report INT-213. Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Ogden, UT. 12 pp.
KEYWORDS: sediments, rivers, analysis, methods

Kevern, N.R., C. Gowan, and R. Wallace. 1984. Instream flow needs in critical areas of the Great Lakes region. USGS/G-849-04. U.S. Geological Survey, Water Resources Division, Reston, VA.
KEYWORDS: flow, rivers, ecology, fish

Klamt, R.R. 1976. The effects of coarse granitic sediment on distribution and abundance of salmonids in the central Idaho batholith. M.S. thesis, University of Idaho, Moscow, ID.
KEYWORDS: sediment, fish, distribution, abundance

Klassen, H.D., and T.G. Northcote. 1986. Stream bed configuration and stability following gabion weir placement to enhance salmonid production in a logged watershed subject to debris torrents. Canadian Journal of Forest Research 16:197–203.
KEYWORDS: fish, rivers, sediments, ecology, management, mitigation, reproduction, habitat enhancement

Klein, W.D. 1974. Special regulations and elimination of stocking: Influence on fishermen and the trout population at the Cache la Poudre River, Colorado. Technical Publication No. 30. Colorado Division of Wildlife, Fish Research Section.
KEYWORDS: fish, management, regulations

Klock, G.O. 1981a. Soil water relations and the hydrologic response of watersheds. Pages 137–143 in D.M. Baumgartner, editor. Interior West watershed management: Proceedings of a symposium, April 8–10, 1980, Spokane, WA. Washington State University, Pullman, WA.
KEYWORDS: soil, hydrology, watershed

Klock, G.O. 1981b. Wilderness waste management and water quality in the Enchantment Basin. Northwest Sci., 54th Annual Meeting Northwest Science Association, March 26–28, 1981. p. 49.
KEYWORDS: microbiology, recreation, forest, water

Klock, G.O. 1985. Modeling the cumulative effects of forest practices on downstream aquatic ecosystems. Journal of Soil and Water Conservation 40:237–241.
KEYWORDS: modeling, forest, management, rivers, ecosystems

Klock, G.O., and J.S. Krammes. 1981. Watershed management research in the Interior West. Pages 13–17 in D.M. Baumgartner, editor. Interior West watershed management: Proceedings of a symposium, April 8–10, 1980, Spokane, WA. Washington State University, Pullman, WA.
KEYWORDS: watershed, management, forest

Knudsen, E.E., and S.J. Dilley. 1987. Effects of riprap bank reinforcement on juvenile salmonids in four western Washington streams. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 7:351–356.
KEYWORDS: river, anadromous, juvenile, structure activity, flood, erosion, ecology, biomass, management, habitat enhancement

Kochenderfer, J.N. 1970. Erosion control on logging roads in the Appalachians. Research Paper NE-158. Northeastern Forest Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Upper Darby, PA.
KEYWORDS: forest, fish, ecology, erosion, logging, rivers

Konopacky, R.C. 1984. Sedimentation and productivity in salmonid streams. Ph.D. thesis. University of Idaho.
KEYWORDS: rivers, ecology, fish, sediments, food, invertebrates

Koonce, G.P., and J. Urbani. 1984. Channel bedform manipulation: An alternative to traditional structure oriented stream enhancement methods. Proceedings, 19th Annual Meeting, Colorado-Wyoming Chapter, American Fisheries Society. pp. 106–112.
KEYWORDS: river, geology, reclamation, erosion, economics, fish, ecology, diversity

Koski, D.V. 1975. The survival and fitness of two stocks of chum salmon (*Oncorhynchus keta*) from egg deposition to emergence in a controlled stream environment at Big Beef Creek. Ph.D. thesis. University of Washington, Seattle, WA.
KEYWORDS: sediments

Kozel, S.J. 1987. Trends in habitat features and trout abundance among unaltered stream reaches on the Medicine Bow National Forest. M.S. thesis, University of Wyoming, Laramie, WY.
KEYWORDS: riparian, assessment, methods, vegetation

Krammes, J.S., and D.M. Burns. 1973. Road construction on Caspar Creek watersheds. . .10-year report on impact. Research Paper PSW-93. Pacific Southwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Berkeley, CA.
KEYWORDS: forest, watershed, environmental impact

Lacroix, G.L. 1985. Survival of eggs and alevins of Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) in relation to the chemistry of interstitial water in redds in some acidic streams of Atlantic Canada. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 42:292–299.
KEYWORDS: fish, juveniles, reproduction, acidity, toxicity, oxygen, metals, ecology

Lanka, R.P., W.A. Hubert, and T.A. Wesche. 1987. Relations of geomorphology to stream habitat and trout standing stock in small Rocky Mountain streams. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 116:21–28.
KEYWORDS: watershed, geology, river, biomass, statistics, analysis, forests, rangeland, models

LaPoint, T.W., S.M. Melancon, and M.K. Morris. 1984. Relationships among observed metal concentrations, criteria, and benthic community structural responses in 15 streams. Journal of Water Pollution Control Federation 56(9):1030–1038.
KEYWORDS: benthos, metals, community, toxicity, rivers, monitoring, bioindicators

Larson, K.R. 1981. An evaluation of a procedure for predicting sediment yield increases from silvicultural activities. Master's thesis. Oregon State University, Corvallis, OR.
KEYWORDS: watershed, sediments, silvilculture, forest, management

Larson, K.R., and R.C. Sidle. 1980. Erosion and sedimentation data catalog of the Pacific Northwest. R6-WM-050-1981. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR. 64 pp.
KEYWORDS: erosion, sediments, forest, rivers

Leaf, C.F. 1974. A model for predicting erosion and sediment yield from secondary forest road construction. Research Note RM-274. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO. 4 pp.
KEYWORDS: model, erosion, sediment, forest, watershed, logging, environmental impact, hydrology, snow, precipitation, management, river

Leaf, C.F. 1975a. Watershed management in the central and southern Rocky Mountains: A summary of the status of our knowledge by vegetation types. Research Paper RM-142. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO. 28 pp.
KEYWORDS: watershed, vegetation, management, reviews, forests, snow, logging, hydrology, erosion, sediment, geology, climate, river

Leaf, C.F. 1975b. Watershed management in the Rocky Mountain subalpine zone: The status of our knowledge. Research Paper RM-137. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO. 31 pp.
KEYWORDS: watershed, management, forest, review

Leaf, C.F., and R.R. Alexander. 1975. Simulating timber yields and hydrologic impacts resulting from timber harvest on subalpine watersheds. Research Paper RM-133. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO. 20 pp.
KEYWORDS: logging, forest, hydrology, environmental impact, watershed, modeling

Leary, R.F., F.W. Allendorf, and K.L. Knudsen. 1983. Consistently high meristic counts in natural hybrids between brook trout and bull trout. Systematic Zoology 32:369–376.
KEYWORDS: regulations, fish, management, genetics

Leary, R.F., F.W. Allendorf, and K.L. Knudsen. 1985. Developmental instability and high meristic counts in interspecific hybrids of salmonid fishes. Evolution 39:1318–1326.
KEYWORDS: regulations, fish, genetics, management

Leary, R.F., F.W. Allendorf, S.R. Phelps, and K.L. Knudsen. 1984. Introgression between westslope cutthroat and rainbow trout in the Clark Fork River drainage, Montana. Proceedings of the Montana Academy of Sciences 43:1–18.
KEYWORDS: regulations, fish, ecology

Leathe, S.A., and P.J. Graham. 1983. Cumulative effects of micro-hydro development on the fisheries of the Swan River drainage, Montana. First annual progress report. DOE/BP-225. U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC.
KEYWORDS: fish, watershed, environmental impact, reservoirs, rivers, management, ecology

Leefers, L.A., F.L. Norbury, and H.F. Kaiser, Jr. 1987. Multiple-use resource economics: Theory and planning applications. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 116:367–373.
KEYWORDS: economics, forest, management, fish, model, analysis

Leider, S.A., M.W. Chilcote, and J.J. Loch. 1986. Movement and survival of presmolt steelhead in a tributary and the main stem of a Washington river. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 6:526–531.
KEYWORDS: fish, juvenile, rivers, ecology, migration, freshwater

Leland H.V., and E. Kent. 1981. Effects of copper on microfaunal species composition in a Sierra Nevada, California stream. Verhandlungen, Internationale Vereinigung fuer Theoretische und Angewandte Limnologie. 21:819–829.
KEYWORDS: copper, periphyton, ecology, algae, distribution, oxygen, precipitation, pH, hardness, alkalinity

Leopold, L.B., and T. Maddock. 1953. The hydraulic geometry of stream channels and some physiographic implications. Professional Paper 252. U.S. Geological Survey.
KEYWORDS: river, morphology

Lestelle, L.C., and C.J. Cederholm. 1984. Short-term effects of organic debris removal on resident cutthroat trout. Pages 131–140 in W.R. Meehan, T.R. Merrell, Jr., and T.A. Hanley, editors. Fish and wildlife relationships in old-growth forests. American Institute of Fishery Research Biologists, Morehead City, NC.
KEYWORDS: fish, organic matter, riparian

Levins, R. 1966. The strategy of model building in population biology. American Scientist 54:421–431.
KEYWORDS: models

Levno, A., and J. Rothacher. 1967. Increases in maximum stream temperatures after logging in old-growth Douglas-fir watersheds. Research Note PNW-65. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR.
KEYWORDS: rivers, temperature, logging, watershed, forest

Lewis, M. 1977. Aquatic inhabitants of a mine waste stream in Arizona. Research Note RM-349. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: mining, rivers, environmental impact, survey

Lewis, W.M., Jr., and M.C. Grant. 1979. Relationships between stream discharge and yield of dissolved substances from a Colorado mountain watershed. Soil Science 128(6):353–363.
KEYWORDS: watershed, rivers, groundwater, flow, transport, biogeochemistry

Lewis, W.M., Jr., and M.C. Grant. 1980. Relationships between snow cover and winter losses of dissolved substances from a mountain watershed. Arctic Alpine Research 12(1):11–17.
KEYWORDS: snow, watershed, analysis, soil, biogeochemistry, leachates, ecosystem

Li, H.W., and P.B. Moyle. 1981. Ecological analysis of species introductions into aquatic systems. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 110:772–782.
KEYWORDS: competition, predation, regulations

Li, R.-M., and H.W. Shen. 1973. Effect of tall vegetation and flow sediment. Journal of the Hydraulics Division, American Society of Civil Engineers, Volume 9, No. HY5, Proceedings Paper 9748.
KEYWORDS: sediments, rivers, vegetation, riparian

Lienkaemper, G.W., and F.J. Swanson. 1980. Changes in large organic debris in forested streams, western Oregon. Abstracts of the 76th Annual Meeting of the Geological Society of America 12(3):116.
KEYWORDS: organic matter, forest, rivers

Lienkaemper, G.W., and F.J. Swanson. 1987. Dynamics of large woody debris in streams in old-growth Douglas-fir forests. Canadian Journal of Forest Research 17:150–156.
KEYWORDS: rivers, forests, organic matter, watershed, flow, ecology

Likens, G.E. 1984. Beyond the shoreline: A watershed-ecosystem approach. Verhandlungen, Internationale Vereinigung fuer Theoretische und Angewandte Limnologie. 22:1–22.
KEYWORDS: watershed, management, ecosystem

Likens, G.E., F.H. Bormann, R.S. Pierce, J.S. Eaton, and N.M. Johnson. 1977. Biogeochemistry of a forested ecosystem. Springer-Verlag, New York, NY.
KEYWORDS: biogeochemistry, ecology, forest, watershed, hydrology, precipitation, nutrients, calcium, sulfur

Lisle, T.E. 1982. Effects of aggradation and degradation on riffle-pool morphology in natural gravel channels, northwestern California. Water Resources Research 18(6):1643–1651.
KEYWORDS: morphology, stream, erosion, sediments, transport, flooding

Lisle, T.E. 1986a. Effects of woody debris on anadromous salmonid habitat, Prince of Wales Island, Southeast Alaska. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 6:538–550.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, organic matter, rivers, forest, sediments

Lisle, T.E. 1986b. Stabilization of a gravel channel by large streamside obstructions and bedrock bends, Jacoby Creek, northwestern California. Geological Society of America Bulletin 97:999–1011.
KEYWORDS: rivers, sediments, morphology, modeling, management

Lister, D.B., and H.S. Genoe. 1970. Stream habitat utilization by cohabiting underyearlings of chinook (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) and coho salmon (*O. kisutch*) in the Big Qualicum River, British Columbia. Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 27:1215–1224.
KEYWORDS: ecology, fish, riparian

Lloyd, D.S. 1987. Turbidity as a water quality standard for salmonid habitats in Alaska. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 7:43–45.
KEYWORDS: turbidity, sediments, anadromous, fish, degradation, standard, review, data, productivity

Lloyd, D.S., J.P. Koenings, and J.D. LaPerriere. 1987. Effects of turbidity in fresh waters of Alaska. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 7:18–33.
KEYWORDS: turbidity, lakes, rivers, macroinvertebrates, fish, data, zooplankton, field study, mining

Loar, J.M. 1985. Application of habitat evaluation models in southern Appalachian trout streams. Final project report. ORNL/TM-9323. Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Oak Ridge, TN.
KEYWORDS: fish, modeling, rivers, ecology

Loar, J.M., and M.J. Sale. 1981. Analysis of environmental issues related to small scale hydroelectric developments. V: Instream flow needs for fisheries resources. ORNL/TM-7861, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Oak Ridge, TN.
KEYWORDS: models, reservoirs, rivers, fish

Logan, S.L. 1963. Winter observations on bottom organisms and trout in Bridger Creek, Montana. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 92:140–145.
KEYWORDS: snow, precipitation, winter habitat, fish, benthos, invertebrates, rivers

Lorz, H.W., S.W. Glenn, R.H. Williams, C.M. Kunkel, L.A. Norris, and B.R. Loper. 1979. Effects of selected herbicides on smolting of coho salmon. EPA 600/3-79-071. Corvallis Environmental Research Laboratory, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Corvallis, OR.
KEYWORDS: herbicides, fish, toxicity

Lotspeich, F.B., and F.H. Everest. 1981. A new method for reporting and interpreting textural composition of spawning gravel. Research Note PNW-369. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR. 11 pp.
KEYWORDS: sediments, fish, ecology, reproduction

Lotspeich, F.B., and W.S. Platts. 1981a. An integrated land-aquatic classification system. North American Journal of Fisheries Management (2):138–149.
KEYWORDS: assessment, method, survey, river, terrestrial, climate, geology, vegetation

Lotspeich, F.B., and W.S. Platts. 1981b. An integrated land-aquatic classification system. Pages 103–108 in N.B. Armantrout, editor. Acquisition and utilization of aquatic habitat inventory information. Proceedings of a symposium. October 28–30, 1981, Portland OR, Western Division, American Fisheries Society.
KEYWORDS: assessment, method, survey, river, terrestrial, climate, geology, vegetation

Lowham, H.W. 1976. Techniques for estimating flow characteristics of Wyoming streams. U.S. Geological Survey Water-Resources Investigations 76-112. 83 pp.
KEYWORDS: river, flow, methods

Lowrance, R., R. Todd, J. Fail, Jr., O. Hendrickson, Jr., R. Leonard, and L. Asmussen. 1984. Riparian forests as nutrient filters in agricultural watersheds. BioScience 34(6):374–377.
KEYWORDS: forest, riparian, vegetation, rivers, sediments, mitigation, nutrients, watershed, management, agriculture

Lund, J.A. 1976. Evaluation of stream channelization and mitigation on the fishery resources of the St. Regis River, Montana. FWS/OBS-76-07. Office of Biological Services, Fish and Wildlife Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, DC.
KEYWORDS: rivers, morphology, fish, management, flow

Lynch, J.A., G.B. Rishel, and E.S. Corbett. 1984. Thermal alteration of streams draining clearcut watersheds: Quantification and biological implications. Hydrobiologia 111:161–169.
KEYWORDS: temperature, rivers, forest, logging, management, watershed

Lyon, L.J. 1985. Road effects and impacts on wildlife and fisheries. Pages 57–97 in Proceedings, Forest Transportation Symposium, December 11–13, 1984, Casper, WY. Rocky Mountain Region, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Lakewood, CO.
KEYWORDS: environmental impact, fish, mammals

Lyons, J.K. 1981. Influences of landslides, floods and land use on channel changes or the Upper Middle Fork Willamette River, Oregon 1936–1980. Master's thesis. Oregon State University, Corvallis, OR.
KEYWORDS: rivers, flooding, erosion, morphology

Lyons, J.K., and R.L. Beschta. 1983. Land use, floods, and channel changes: Upper Middle Fork Willamette River, Oregon (1936–1980). Water Resources Research 19(2):463–471.
KEYWORDS: flooding, rivers, morphology, forest, watershed, environmental impact, sediments, logging, flow, management

Maciolek, J.A., and P.R. Needham. 1952. Ecological effects of winter conditions on trout and trout foods in Convict Creek, California, 1951. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 81:202–217.
KEYWORDS: snow, precipitation, winter habitat

Maciolek, J.A., and M.G. Tunzi. 1968. Microseston dynamics in a simple Sierra Nevada lake-stream system. Ecology 49(1):60–75.
KEYWORDS: rivers, organic matter, watershed, food, ecosystem, food chain, microbiology, invertebrates

MacPhee, C. 1966. Influence of differential mortality and stream gradient on fish abundance in a trout-sculpin biotope. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 95:381–387.
KEYWORDS: fish, management, regulations

Marcus, M.D. 1980. Periphytic community response to chronic nutrient enrichment by a reservoir discharge. Ecology 6:387–399.
KEYWORDS: periphyton, eutrophication, nitrogen, primary productivity, diversity, diatoms, chlorophyll, reservoir, environmental impact

Marcus, M.D. 1987. Ecology and management of headwater reservoirs. Ph.D. Dissertation. University of Wyoming, Laramie, WY. 232 pp.
KEYWORDS: reservoirs, management, fish, water, ecology, limnology, flows, sediments, nutrients, environmental impacts, riparian

Marcus, M.D., B.R. Parkhurst, J.P. Baker, C.S. Creager, T.E. Fannin, C.G. Ingersoll, D.R. Mount, and F.J. Rahel. 1986. An evaluation and compilation of the reported effects of acidification on aquatic biota. Volume 1: Compiled data. EA-4825, Volume 1, Research Project 2346–1, Electric Power Research Institute, Palo Alto, CA.
KEYWORDS: acidity, fish, review, environmental impacts, invertebrates, algae, zooplankton, design, methods, sampling, analysis, toxicity

Marcus, M.D., B.R. Parkhurst, and F.E. Payne. 1983. An assessment of the relationship among acidifying depositions, surface water acidification, and fish populations in North America. Volume 1. EPRI Report EA-3127, Project 1910-2. Electric Power Research Institute, Palo Alto, CA.
KEYWORDS: acidity, lakes, fish, populations, review, metals, toxicity, mitigation

Maret, T.J., M. Parker, and T.E. Fannin. 1987. The effect of beaver ponds on the nonpoint source water quality of a stream in southwestern Wyoming. Water Research 21:262–268.
KEYWORDS: beaver

Marlow, C.B., and T.M. Pogacnik. 1985. Time of grazing and cattle-induced damage to streambanks. Pages 279–284 in Riparian ecosystems and their management—reconciling conflicting uses. General Technical Report RM-120. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: livestock, rivers, environmental impact, riparian, management

Marotz, B., and J. Fraley. 1987. Instream flows needed for successful migration, spawning and rearing of rainbow and westslope cutthroat trout in selected tributaries of the Kootenai River. Final report, 1986. DOE/BP/23666-1. U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC.
KEYWORDS: fish, reproduction, ecology, flow, rivers

Marston, R.A. 1983. The geomorphic significance of log steps in forest streams. Annals of the Association of American Geographers 72:99–108.
KEYWORDS: rivers, forest, ecology

Martin, D.B., and R.D. Arneson. 1978. Comparative limnology of deep-discharge reservoir and a surface-discharge lake on the Madison River, Montana. Freshwater Biology 8:33–42.
KEYWORDS: reservoir, limnology, rivers

Martin, D.J. 1985. Production of cutthroat trout (*Salmo clarki*) in relation to riparian vegetation in Bear Creek, Washington. Ph.D. thesis. University of Washington.
KEYWORDS: vegetation, riparian, fish, ecology, productivity, rivers

Martin, J.L., L.T. Curtis, and J.M. Nestler. 1986. Effects of flow alterations on trout habitat in the Cumberland River below Wolf Creek Dam, Kentucky. Report No. WES/MP/EL-86-11. U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station, Environmental Lab, Vicksburg, MS.
KEYWORDS: flow, reservoir, management, fish, ecology

Martin, S.B., and W.S. Platts. 1981. Influence of forest and rangeland management on anadromous fish habitat in western North America. 8. Effects of mining. General Technical Report PNW-119. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR. 15 pp.
KEYWORDS: mining, fish, ecology, forest, management

Martin, S.C. 1979. Evaluating the impacts of cattle grazing on riparian habitats in the national forests of Arizona and New Mexico. Pages 35–38 in Proceedings of the forum: Grazing and Riparian/Stream Ecosystems, November 3–4, 1978, Denver, CO. Trout Unlimited, Inc.

KEYWORDS: livestock, forest, riparian, rivers, environmental impact

Mathur, D., W.H. Bason, E.J. Purdy, Jr., and C.A. Silver. 1985. A critique of the instream flow incremental methodology. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 425:825–831.

KEYWORDS: river, model, review, analysis, biomass, statistics, flow, fish, ecology, validation

McCluskey, C.D., J. Brown, D. Bornholdt, D.A. Duff, and A.H. Winward. 1983. Willow planting for riparian habitat improvement. Technical Note 363. Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Department of the Interior.

KEYWORDS: riparian, vegetation, ecology, mitigation, management, fish, temperature, habitat enhancement

McConnell, W.J., E.P. Bergersen, and K.L. Williamson. 1982. Habitat suitability index models: A low effort system for planned coolwater and coldwater reservoirs. FWS/OBS-82/10.3. Western Energy and Land Use Team, Office of Biological Services, Fish and Wildlife Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, DC.

KEYWORDS: ecology, temperature, index, modeling, fish, reservoirs, ecology, assessment

McConnell, W.J., and W.F. Sigler. 1959. Chlorophyll and productivity in a mountain river. Limnology and Oceanography 4:335–351.

KEYWORDS: rivers, chlorophyll, productivity

McDowell, R.A. 1975. A study of the Pole Mountain fishery: beaver pond, artificial impoundment and stream investigations. Completion Report, Dingell-Johnson Project F-44-R-01, Wyoming Game and Fish Commission, Cheyenne, WY.

KEYWORDS: beaver

McKnight, D.M., and G.L. Feder. 1984. The ecological effect of acid conditions and precipitation of hydrous metal oxides in a Rocky Mountain stream. Hydrobiologia 119:129–138.

KEYWORDS: metals, acidity, rivers, algae, benthos, community, ecology, mining, invertebrates, periphyton

McKnight, D.M., B.A. Kimball, and K.E. Bencala. 1988. Iron photoreduction and oxidation in an acidic mountain stream. Science 240:637–640.

KEYWORDS: iron, redox, rivers, acidity, mining, organic matter, carbon, transport

McLeay, D.J., I.K. Birtwell, G.F. Hartman, and G.L. Ennis. 1987. Responses of Arctic grayling (*Thymallus arcticus*) to acute and prolonged exposure to Yukon placer mining sediment. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 44:658–673.

KEYWORDS: fish, mining, sediment, laboratory, toxicity, growth, stress, organic, inorganic

McLemore, C.E., and W.R. Meehan. 1988. Invertebrates of Meadow Creek, Union County, Oregon, and their use as food by trout. Research Paper PNW-RP-394. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR. 13 pp.

KEYWORDS: invertebrates, fish, food, rivers, ecology

McNeil, W.J., and W.H. Ahnell. 1964. Success of pink salmon spawning relative to size of spawning bed materials. Special Scientific Report-Fisheries 469. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

KEYWORDS: sediments, predation, competition

Medina, A.L. 1984. A profile meter for obtaining surface relief and substrate measurements in streams. Research Note RM-437. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO. 5 pp.

KEYWORDS: method, fish, survey, ecology, vegetation, management, geology, model

Meehan, W.R. 1983. Seagoing migrants: Our northwestern salmon and trout. Pages 306–315 in Using our natural resources. 1983 yearbook of agriculture. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, DC.

KEYWORDS: fish, migration, anadromous

Meehan, W.R., M.A. Brusven, and J.F. Ward. 1987. Effects of artificial shading on distribution and abundance of juvenile chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*). Great Basin Naturalist 47(1):22–31.

KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, biomass, abundance, temperature, riparian, rivers, solar

Meehan, W.R., T.R. Merrell, Jr., and T.A. Hanley, editors. 1984. Fish and wildlife relationships in old-growth forests. American Institute of Fishery Research Biologists, Narragansett, RI.

KEYWORDS: forest, fish, mammals, ecology, rivers, management, logging, environmental impact

Meehan, W.R., and W.S. Platts. 1978. Livestock grazing and the aquatic environment. Journal of Soil and Water Conservation 33:274–278.

KEYWORDS: livestock, ecology, streams, fish, management

Meehan, W.R., F.J. Swanson, and J.R. Sedell. 1977. Influences of riparian vegetation on aquatic ecosystems with particular reference to salmonid fishes and their food supply. Pages 137–145 in R.R. Johnson and D.A. Jones, editors. Importance, preservation and management of riparian habitat: A symposium. General Technical Report RM-43. U.S. Department of Agricul.ture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, Fort Collins, CO.

KEYWORDS: riparian, vegetation, fish, ecology, food

Meehan, W.R., and D.N. Swanston. 1977. Effects of gravel morphology on fine sediment accumulation and survival of incubating salmon eggs. Research Paper PNW-220. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR.

KEYWORDS: sediments, rivers, reproduction, fish, ecology

Megahan, W.F. 1982. Channel sediment storage behind obstructions in forested drainage basins draining the granitic bedrock of the Idaho batholith. Pages 114–121 in F.J. Swanson, R.J. Janda, T. Dunne, and D.N. Swanston, technical editors. Sediment budgets and routing in forested drainage basins. General Technical Report PNW-141. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service.

KEYWORDS: sediment, watershed, logging, erosion, management, geology, river

Megahan, W.F. 1984. Snowmelt and logging influence piezometric levels in steep, forested watersheds in Idaho. Transportation Research Record 965:1–8.
KEYWORDS: snow, logging, watershed, forest

Megahan, W.F. 1985. Road effects and impacts—watershed. Pages 57–97 in Proceedings, Forest Transportation Symposium, December 11–13, 1984, Casper, WY. Rocky Mountain Region, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Lakewood, CO.
KEYWORDS: watershed, erosion, management, flow, sediment, environmental impacts, forest, logging

Megahan, W.F. 1986. Evaluating effects of land use on sedimentation—a case for sediment budgeting. Hydrological Science and Technology: Short Papers 1(1):13–16.
KEYWORDS: erosion, sediment, management, watershed, method, environmental impact, hydrology, geology

Megahan, W.F. 1987. Increased sedimentation following helicopter logging and prescribed burning on granitic soil. Pages 259–260 in R.L. Beschta, T. Blinn, G.E. Grant, and F.J. Swanson, editors. Erosion and sedimentation in the Pacific Rim. IAHS Publ. 165. IAHS Press, Wallingford, Oxfordshire, UK.
KEYWORDS: sediments, logging, fire, soils, forest, rivers, erosion

Megahan, W.F. 1988. Effects of forest road on watershed function in mountainous areas. Pages 335–348 in A.S. Balasubramaniam, S. Chandra, D.T. Bergado, and P. Nutalaya, editors. Environmental geotechnics and problematic soils and rocks. A.A. Balkema, Rotterdam.
KEYWORDS: management, erosion, sediment, forest, flow, sediment, watershed, logging

Megahan, W.F., and J.L. Clayton. 1983. Tracing subsurface flow on roadcuts or steep forested slopes. Soil Science Society of America Journal 47(6):1063–1067.
KEYWORDS: hydrology, forests, flow, soils

Megahan, W.F., and W.J. Kidd. 1972. Effects of logging and logging roads on erosion and sediment deposition from steep terrain. Journal of Forestry 70:136–141.
KEYWORDS: forest, logging, environmental impact, erosion, sediment, deposition, rivers, management

Megahan, W.F., and P.N. King. 1984. Identification of critical areas on forest lands for control of nonpoint sources of pollution. Environmental Management 9(1):7–18.
KEYWORDS: forests, pollution, watershed, management, erosion, filtration, soil, precipitation, riparian

Megahan, W.F., K.A. Seyedbagheri, T.L. Mosko, and G.L. Ketcheson. 1986. Construction phase sediment budget for forest roads on granitic slopes in Idaho. Pages 31–39 in R.F. Hadley, editor. Drainage basin sediment delivery: Proceedings. IAHS Publication 159. Wallingford, Oxfordshire, UK.
KEYWORDS: sediments, rivers, environmental impact, forest

Meiman, J.R. 1987. Influence of forests on snowpack accumulation. Pages 61–67 in Management of subalpine forests: Building on 50 years of research. General Technical Report RM-149. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: snow, forest, logging, watershed, management

Mesick, C.F. 1984. Emigratory behavior of Arizona and brown trout as a means to regulate population numbers in response to environmental changes (competition, carrying capacity). Ph.D. thesis. University of Arizona.
KEYWORDS: fish, migration, ecology, competition, food

Miles, C.J., L.R. Wallace, and H.A. Moye. 1986. Determination of glyphosate herbicide and (aminomethyl) phosphonic acid in natural waters by liquid chromatography using pre-column fluorogenic labeling with 9-fluorenylmethyl chloroformate. Association of Official Analytical Chemists 69(3):458–461.
KEYWORDS: herbicides, methods, analysis, measuring, aquatic

Milhous, R., D. Wegner, and T. Waddle. 1981. User's guide to the physical habitat simulation system. FWS/OBS-81/43. Biological Services Program, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, assessment, methods

Miller, R.A., L.A. Norris, and B.R. Loper. 1979. The response of coho salmon and guppies to 2, 3, 7, 8-tetrachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin (TCDD) in water. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 108:401–407.
KEYWORDS: fish, herbicides, toxicity

Mills, D.H. 19??. The management of forest streams. Forestry Commission Leaflet 78. Forestry Commission, Farnham, Surrey, England.
KEYWORDS: rivers, forest, management

Minshall, G.W. 1967. Role of allochthonous detritus in the trophic structure of a woodland springbrook community. Ecology 48:139–149.
KEYWORDS: community, organic matter, food, biomass, benthos, rivers, invertebrates, food chain

Minshall, G.W. 1978. Autotrophy in stream ecosystems. BioScience 28(12):767–771.
KEYWORDS: rivers, ecosystem, organic matter, carbon, primary, productivity, biogeochemistry, photosynthesis, respiration

Minshall, G.W., J.T. Brock, and T.W. LaPoint. 1982. Characterization and dynamics of benthic organic matter and invertebrate functional feeding group relationships in the Upper Salmon River, Idaho (USA). Internationale Revue der Gesamten Hydrobiologie 67(6):793–820.
KEYWORDS: benthos, organic matter, invertebrates, algae, community, rivers, distribution, abundance, diversity, ecology

Minshall, G.W., K.W. Cummins, R.C. Petersen, C.E. Cushing, D.A. Bruns, J.R. Sedell, and R.L. Vannote. 1985a. Developments in stream ecosystem theory. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 42:1045–1055.
KEYWORDS: rivers, ecosystem, watershed, organic matter, community, climate, geology, morphology, nutrients, transport, macroinvertebrates, environmental impact

Minshall, G.W., R.C. Petersen, K.W. Cummins, T.L. Bott, J.R. Sedell, C.E. Cushing, and R.L. Vannote. 1983. Interbiome comparison of stream ecosystem dynamics. Ecological Monographs 53(1):1–25.
KEYWORDS: rivers, ecosystem, biogeochemistry, benthos, organic matter, community, productivity, respiration, microbiology, food, watershed, geology, riparian

Minshall, G.W., R.C. Petersen, Jr., and C.F. Nimz. 1985b. Species richness in streams of different size from the same drainage basin. The American Naturalist 125(1):16–38.
KEYWORDS: diversity, rivers, size, temperature, flow, sediments, ecosystem, invertebrates, benthos, watershed, abundance

Mitsch, W.J., M.A. McPartlin, and R.D. Letterman. 1978. Energetic evaluation of a stream ecosystem affected by coal mine drainage. Verhandlungen, Internationale Vereinigung fuer Theoretische und Angewandte Limnologie. 20:1388–1395.
KEYWORDS: mining, rivers, environmental impact

Modde, T., H.G. Drewes, and M.A. Rumble. 1986. Effects of watershed alteration on the brook trout population of a small Black Hills stream. Great Basin Naturalist 46(1):39–45.
KEYWORDS: watershed, fish, rivers, environmental impact, agriculture, limnology, ecosystem

Molles, M.C. 1980. Effects of road salting on aquatic invertebrate communities. Eisenhower Consortium Bulletin 10. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, Co. 9 pp.
KEYWORDS: invertebrates, aquatic, environmental impact, salinity, toxicity

Molles, M.C., Jr. 1982. Trichopteran communities of streams associated with aspen and conifer forests: Long-term structural change. Ecology 63(1):1–6.
KEYWORDS: rivers, forest, abundance, biomass, ecology, organic matter, community, aquatic, insects, macroinvertebrates

Moore, D.G. 1978. Pesticides and water quality. Proc. Appl. Water Resour. Manage. Workshop, May 1978, Atlanta, GA. pp. 2–30, 2–30a. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service,
KEYWORDS: pesticides, aquatic, toxicity

Moore, D.G., J.B. Currier, and L.A. Norris. 1980. Introduced chemicals. In An approach to water resources evaluation of non-point silvicultural sources (a procedural handbook). EPA-600/8-80-012. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Athens, GA. Chap. 11.
KEYWORDS: silviculture, forest, watershed

Moore, D.G., and L.A. Norris. 1979. Forest chemicals in watershed management. Pages 261–258 in Forest soils of the Douglas-fir region. Washington State University, Cooperative Extension, Pullman, WA.
KEYWORDS: forests, pesticides, herbicides, watershed, management

Moreau, G., and L. Legendre. 1979. Relation entre habitat et peuplements de poissons: Essai de definition d'une methode numerique pour des rivieres nordiques. Hydrobiologia 67:81–87.
KEYWORDS: fish, rivers, ecology, methods, community

Moring, J.R., G.C. Gorman, and D.M. Mullen. 1985. The value of riparian zones for protecting aquatic systems: general concerns and recent studies in Maine. Pages 315–319 in R.R. Johnson, et al., editors. Riparian ecosystems and their management: Reconciling conflicting uses. General Technical Report RM-120. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: riparian

Mortensen, E. 1977. Density-dependent mortality of trout fry (*Salmo trutta* L.) and its relationship to the management of small streams. Journal of Fish Biology 11:613–617.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, riparian

Mount, D.R., C.G. Ingersoll, D.D. Gulley, J.D. Fernanadez, T.W. LaPoint, and H.L. Bergman. 1988. Effect of long-term exposure to acid, aluminum, and low calcium on adult brook trout (*Salvelinus fontinalis*). 1. Survival, growth, fecundity, and progeny survival. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 45:1623–1632.
KEYWORDS: acidity, aluminum, calcium, fish, reproduction, pH, laboratory, juveniles

Moyle, P.B., and D.M. Baltz. 1985. Microhabitat use by an assemblage of California stream fishes: Developing criteria for instream flow determinations. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 114:695–704.
KEYWORDS: community, fish, criteria, flow, rivers, ecology, temperature

Munther, G.L. 1983. Integration of beaver into forest management. Pages 73- 80 in Proceedings, 18th Annual Meeting, Colorado-Wyoming Chapter, American Fisheries Society.
KEYWORDS: mammal, management, forest, reclamation, fish, ecology, recreation

Murphy, M.L., and J.D. Hall. 1981. Varied effects of clear-cut logging on predators and their habitat in small streams of the Cascade Mountains, Oregon. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Science 38:137–145.
KEYWORDS: rivers, forest, management, environmental impact, predation, ecology, fish, aquatic, insects, amphibians, diversity, abundance, riparian

Murphy, M.L., J. Heifetz, S.W. Johnson, K.V. Koski, and J.F. Thedinga. 1986. Effects of clear-cut logging with and without buffer strips on juvenile salmonids in Alaskan streams. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Science 43:1521–1533.
KEYWORDS: fish, rivers, ecology, juveniles, forest, management, abundance, riparian

Naiman, R.J., D.M. McDowell, and B.S. Farr. 1984. The influence of beaver (*Castor canadensis*) on the production dynamics of aquatic insects. Verhandlungen, Internationale Vereinigung fuer Theoretische und Angewandte Limnologie 22:1801–1810.
KEYWORDS: mammal, ecology, riparian, vegetation, macroinvertebrates, hydrology, sediments, organics, nutrients, biomass, diversity

Naiman, R.J., and J.R. Sedell. 1980. Relationships between metabolic parameters and stream order in Oregon. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 37(5):834–847.
KEYWORDS: rivers, chlorophyll, metabolism, organic matter, periphyton, productivity, community, respiration, bryophytes, primary, photosynthesis

Naiman, R.J., and J.R. Sedell. 1981. Stream ecosystem research in a watershed perspective. Verhandlungen, Internationale Vereinigung fuer Theoretische und Angewandte Limnologie 21:804–811.
KEYWORDS: rivers, ecosystem, watershed

National Council of the Paper Industry for Air and Stream Improvement. 1984. Forestry management practices and cumulative effects on water quality and utility. NCASI Technical Bulletin 435. National Council of the Paper Industry for Air and Stream Improvement, New York.
KEYWORDS: forest, management, water, aquatic

Needham, J.G., and P.R. Needham. 1962. A guide to the study of fresh-water biology, 5th ed. Holden-Day, Inc., San Francisco, CA.
KEYWORDS: macroinvertebrates

Needham, P.R., and A.C. Jones. 1959. Flow, temperature, solar radiation and ice in relation to activities of fishes in Sagehen Creek, California. Ecology 40: 465–474.
KEYWORDS: temperature, rivers, flow, snow, precipitation, winter habitat

Needham, P.R., and D.W. Slater. 1944. Survival of hatchery-reared brown and rainbow trout as affected by wild trout populations. Journal of Wildlife Management 8:22–36.
KEYWORDS: competition, snow, precipitation, winter habitat

Neel, J.K. 1963. Impacts of reservoirs. Pages 575–593 in D.G. Frey, editor. Limnology in North America. University of Wisconsin Press, Madison, WI.
KEYWORDS: reservoirs, environmental impact

Neff, D.J. 1957. Ecological effects of beaver habitat abandonment in the Colorado Rockies. Journal of Wildlife Management 21(1):80–84.
KEYWORDS: rivers, ecology, mammals, watershed, vegetation, environmental impact

Nehring R.B., and R. Anderson. 1984. Recruitment and survival of young-of-the year (YOY) brown trout (*Salmo trutta* L.) in the South Fork of the Rio Grande River versus parent spawner density, stream discharge and fry habitat. Pages 35–43 in Proceedings, 19th Annual Meeting, Colorado-Wyoming Chapter, American Fisheries Society.
KEYWORDS: reproduction, juvenile, ecology, biomass, model, flow, statistics, field study

Neitzel, D.A., and C.D. Becker. 1985. Tolerance of eggs, embryos, and alevins of chinook salmon to temperature changes and reduced humidity in dewatered redds. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 114:267–273.
KEYWORDS: fish, juvenile, anadromous, temperature, reproduction, stress, laboratory

Nelson, F.A. 1986. Effect of flow fluctuations on brown trout in the Beaverhead River, Montana. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 6:551–559.
KEYWORDS: flow, rivers, fish, biomass, reproduction, age

Nelson, R.L., W.S. Platts, and O. Casey. 1987. Evidence for variability in spawning behavior of interior cutthroat trout in response to environmental uncertainty. Great Basin Naturalist 47(3):480–487.
KEYWORDS: reproduction, fish, rivers, ecology, management

Nelson, R.W., J.R. Dwyer, and W.E. Greenberg. 1987. Regulated flushing in a gravel-bed river for channel habitat maintenance: A Trinity River fisheries case study. Environmental Management 11(4):479–493.
KEYWORDS: rivers, sediments, flow, reservoirs, fish, ecology, mitigation, watershed, erosion, management, environmental impact

Nelson, R.W., G.C. Horak, and J.E. Olson. 1978. Western reservoir and stream habitat improvements handbook. FWS/OBS-78/56. Western Energy and Land Use Team, Office of Biological Services, Fish and Wildlife Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: reservoirs, ecology, rivers, management, flow, fish, habitat enhancement

Nelson, W., G. Horak, and M. Lewis. 1978a. Instream flow strategies for Colorado. FWS/OBS-78/37. Western Energy Land Use Team, Office of Biological Services, Fish and Wildlife Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: flow, rivers, legislation, methods, water, criteria

Nelson, W., G. Horak, and M. Lewis. 1978b. Instream flow strategies for Utah. FWS/OBS-78/45. Western Energy Land Use Team, Office of Biological Services, Fish and Wildlife Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: rivers, flow, criteria, water, legislation

Nelson, W., G. Horak, M. Lewis, and J. Colt. 1976. Assessment of effects of altered stream flow characteristics on fish and wildlife. Part A: Rocky Mountains and Pacific Northwest. Executive summary. FWS/OBS-76/28. Western Energy Land Use Team, Office of Biological Services, Fish and Wildlife Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: flow, rivers, reservoirs, assessment, environmental impact, methods, prediction, fish

Nelson, W., G. Horak, and J. Solomon. 1978a. Instream flow strategies for Idaho. FWS/OBS-78/38. Western Energy Land Use Team, Office of Biological Services, Fish and Wildlife Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: rivers, flow, legislation, criteria, methods, water

Nelson, W., G. Horak, and J. Solomon. 1978b. Instream flow strategies for Montana. FWS/OBS-78/39. Western Energy Land Use Team, Office of Biological Services, Fish and Wildlife Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: rivers, flow, criteria, legislation, water

Nelson, W., G. Horak, and J. Solomon. 1978c. Instream flow strategies for Wyoming. FWS/OBS-78/47. Western Energy Land Use Team, Office of Biological Services, Fish and Wildlife Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: rivers, flow, criteria, legislation, water

Nettles, D.C., and S.P. Gloss. 1987. Migration of landlocked Atlantic salmon smolts and effectiveness of a fish bypass structure at a small-scale hydroelectric facility. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 7:562–568.
KEYWORDS: power plant, migration, mitigation, fish, behavior, anadromous, river, temperature

Newbold, J.D., J.W. Elwood, R.V. O'Neill, and W. Van Winkle. 1981. Measuring nutrient spiralling in streams. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 38:860–863.
KEYWORDS: nutrients, rivers, transport, phosphorus, biogeochemistry, ecosystem, watershed

Newbold, J.D., D.C. Erman, and K.B. Roby. 1980. Effects of logging on macroinvertebrates in streams with and without buffer strips. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Science 37:1076–1085.
KEYWORDS: logging, environmental impact, rivers, macroinvertebrates, ecology, watershed, community

Newbury, R.W. 1985. The effects of stream regulation on watersheds. Pages 21–23 in Abstracts, Third International Symposium on Regulated Streams. University of Alberta, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada.
KEYWORDS: reservoirs

Newman, M.A. 1956. Social behavior and interspecific competition in two trout species. Physiological Zoology 29:64–81.
KEYWORDS: competition

Newman, R.M., and T.F. Waters. 1984. Size-selective predation on *Gammarus pseudolimnaeus* by trout and sculpins. Ecology 65:1535–1545.
KEYWORDS: predation, macroinvertebrates

Nilsson, N.-A., and T.G. Northcote. 1981. Rainbow trout (*Salmo gairdneri*) and cutthroat trout (*S. clarki*) interactions in coastal British Columbia lakes. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 38:1228–1246.
KEYWORDS: competition

Nolan, M.K., and D.C. Marron. 1985. Contrast in stream-channel response to major storms in two mountainous areas of California. Geology 13:135–138.
KEYWORDS: rivers, rain, sediments, transport, morphology, geology

Norris, L.A. 1975. Behavior and impact of some herbicides in forestry. Proceedings of John S. Wright Forestry Conference, Purdue University, West Lafayette, IN.
KEYWORDS: persistence, herbicides, forest, toxicity

Norris, L.A. 1977. The behavior of 2,4,5-T and TCDD in the environment. Forests for People, Proceedings of the Society of American Foresters 1977 National Convention, Albuquerque, NM.
KEYWORDS: persistence, herbicide, forest, behavior

Norris, L.A. 1980. The movement, persistence, and fate of the phenoxy herbicides and TCDD in the forest. Reprint.
KEYWORDS: herbicides, persistence, forest

Norris, L.A. 1981. Ecotoxicology at the watershed level. Pages 137–148 in Working papers prepared as background for testing for effects of chemicals on ecosystems. National Academy Press, Washington, DC.
KEYWORDS: toxicity, watershed, ecology, pesticides, herbicides

Norris, L.A. 1982. Behavior of herbicides in soil and water in the forest environment. In Proceedings, Northeastern Weed Science Society, January 5–7, 1982. Vol. 36, Supplement: 44–62.
KEYWORDS: herbicides, biochemistry, forest, watershed, rivers, soil

Norris, L.A. 1983. Behavior of chemicals in the forest environment. Pages 91–102 in J.M. Witt, editor. Chemistry, biochemistry, and toxicology of pesticides: Proceedings of a short course. Oregon State University, Corvallis, OR.
KEYWORDS: forests, pesticides, biochemistry

Norris, L.A. 1986. Accuracy and precision of analyses for 2,4-D and picloram in streamwater by ten contract laboratories. Weed Science 34(3):485–489.
KEYWORDS: rivers, herbicides, methods, analysis

Norris, L.A., P.R. Canutt, and J.F. Neuman. 1983a. Arsenic in the forest environment after thinning with MSMA and cacodylic acid. Bulletin of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology 30:309–316.
KEYWORDS: herbicides, toxicity, arsenic, forest, management

Norris, L.A., and C.L. Hawkes. 1979. TCDD in the environment. Comments. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 108:107–109.
KEYWORDS: herbicides, toxicity, rivers, fish

Norris, L.A., H.W. Lorz, and S.V. Gregory. 1983b. Influence of forest and rangeland management on anadromous fish habitat in western North America. 9. Forest chemicals. General Technical Report PNW-149. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR. 95 pp.
KEYWORDS: forest, management, toxicity, pesticides, herbicides, fertilization, fish, ecology, environmental impact, aquatic, watershed, rivers, accumulation

Norris, L.A., M.L. Montogomery, and E.R. Johnson. 1977. The persistence of 2,4,5-T in a Pacific Northwest forest. Wood Science 25:417–422.
KEYWORDS: herbicide, forest, persistence

Norris, L.A., M.L. Montogomery, L.E. Warren, and W.D. Mosher. 1982. Brush control with herbicides on hill pasture sites in southern Oregon. Journal of Range Management 35:75–80.
KEYWORDS: herbicide, rangeland

Norris, L.A., and D.G. Moore. 1981. Introduced chemicals and water quality. Pages 203–220 in D.M. Baumgartner, editor. Interior West watershed management: Proceedings of a symposium, April 8–10, 1980, Spokane, WA. Washington State University, Pullman, WA.
KEYWORDS: pesticides, watershed, water, management

Nyman, O.L. 1970. Ecological interaction of brown trout, (*Salmo trutta* L.), and brook trout (*Salvelinus fontinalis* Mitchell) in a stream. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 84:343–350.
KEYWORDS: competition

Oakley, A.L., J.A. Collins, L.B. Everson, D.A. Heller, J.C. Howerton, and R.E. Vincent. 1985. Riparian zones and freshwater wetlands. In E.R. Brown, editor. Management of wildlife and fish habitats in forests of western Oregon and Washington. Part 1—Chapter narratives. Pacific Northwest Region, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR.

KEYWORDS: riparian, wetlands, ecology, forest

Olson, F.W., R.G. White, and R.H. Hamre. 1985. Symposium on small hydropower and fisheries. May 1–3, 1985, American Fisheries Society, Aurora, CO.

KEYWORDS: fish, power plants, environmental impact, rivers

Olson, W.H., D.L. Chase, and J.N. Hanson. 1973. Preliminary studies using synthetic polymer to reduce turbidity in a hatchery water supply. Progressive Fish-Culturist 35:66–73.

KEYWORDS: turbidity, fish, reproduction, hatchery

Olsson, T.I. 1981. Overwintering of benthic macroinvertebrates in ice and frozen sediment in a north Swedish river. Holarctic Ecology 4:161–166.

KEYWORDS: invertebrates, snow, precipitation, winter habitat

Osterkamp, W.R., and E.R. Hedman. 1982. Perennial streamflow characteristics related to channel geometry and sediment in the Missouri River basin. Professional Paper 1242. U.S. Geological Survey.

KEYWORDS: flow, river, morphology

Oswood, M.E., and W.E. Barber. 1982. Assessment of fish habitat in streams: goals, constraints, and a new technique. Fisheries 7(4):8–11.

KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, assessment, methods

Oswood, M.W., and W.E. Barber. 1978. Fisheries habitat survey. Final report. U.S. Forest Service Contract No. 01-428.

KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, survey

Packer, P.E. 1966. Forest treatment effects on water quality. Pages 687–699 in International Symposium on Forest Hydrology, August 29–September 10, 1965, Pennsylvania State University, PA. Pergamon Press, Elmsford, NY.

KEYWORDS: forest, hydrology, management

Parker, M., F.J. Wood, B.H. Smith, and R.G. Elder. 1985. Erosional downcutting in lower order riparian ecosystems: Have historical changes been caused by removal of beaver? Pages 35–38 in Riparian ecosystems and their management—reconciling conflicting uses. General Technical Report RM-120. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO.

KEYWORDS: rivers, riparian, ecology, erosion, mammals, management

Parkhurst, B.R., R.G. Elder, J.S. Meyer, D.A. Sanchez, R.W. Pennak, and W.T. Waller. 1984. An environmental hazard evaluation of uranium in a Rocky Mountain stream. Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry 3:113–124.

KEYWORDS: toxicity, uranium, mining, fish, accumulation, conductivity, invertebrates, hardness, alkalinity, benthos, survey

Parrett, C., and J.A. Hull. 1985. Streamflow characteristics of mountain streams in western Montana. Water-Supply Paper 2260. U.S. Geological Survey, Alexandria, VA.

KEYWORDS: river, flow

Parsons, M. 1987. Reply to: 2600; Subject: Research opportunities. Unpublished communication, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Wildlife and Fish Ecology, Fort Collins, CO. 9 pp.

KEYWORDS: fish, forest, research, ecology

Parsons, M.G. 1984. The Forest Service wildlife and fish habitat relationships system: An explanation. Proceedings 19th Annual Meeting, Colorado-Wyoming Chapter, American Fisheries Society. pp. 51–60.

KEYWORDS: ecology, management, model, lakes, rivers, fish, productivity, economics

Pascoe, D., S.A. Evans, and J. Woodworth. 1986. Heavy metal toxicity to fish and the influence of water hardness. Archives of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology 15:481–487.

KEYWORDS: metals, fish, toxicity, hardness, cadmium

Patterson, D. 1950. Beaver-trout relationships. Wisconsin Conservation Bulletin 15(3):2–4.

KEYWORDS: beaver

Patton, D.R. 1973. A literature review of timber-harvesting effects on stream temperatures: Research needs for the Southwest. Research Note RM-249. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO.

KEYWORDS: forest, fish, ecology, logging, review, rivers, temperature, research

Peckarsky, B.L. 1986. Colonization of natural substrates by stream benthos. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 43:700–709.

KEYWORDS: macroinvertebrates, diversity, temporal, community, ecology, competition, benthos, field study

Pedersen, E.R., and M.A. Perkins. 1986. The use of benthic invertebrate data for evaluating impacts of urban runoff. Hydrobiologia 139:13–22.

KEYWORDS: benthos, macroinvertebrates, watershed, rivers, assessment, methods, diversity, abundance, disposal

Peters, G.B., H.J. Dawson, B.F. Hrutfiord, and R.R. Whitney. 1976. Aqueous leachate from western red cedar: Effects on some aquatic organisms. Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 33:2703–2709.

KEYWORDS: riparian

Peterson, B.J., J.E. Hobbie, and T.L. Corliss. 1986. Carbon flow in a tundra stream ecosystem. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Science 43:1259–1270.

KEYWORDS: nutrients, river, carbon cycle

Peterson, R.H., A.M. Sutterlin, and J.L. Metcalfe. 1979. Temperature preferences of several species of *Salmo* and *Salvelinus* and some of their hybrids. Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 36:1137–1140.

KEYWORDS: temperature, snow, precipitation, winter habitat, riparian

Petrosky, C.E. 1984. Competitive effects from stocked catchable-size rainbow trout on wild trout population dynamics. Ph.D. thesis. University of Idaho.

KEYWORDS: fish, competition, ecology, rivers, management

Petts, G.E. 1977. Channel response to flow regulation: The case of the River Derwent. Pages 145–164 in K.J. Gregory, editor. River channel changes. Wiley-Interscience, New York, NY.
KEYWORDS: flow, river, morphology

Petts, G.E. 1984. Impounded rivers: Perspectives for ecological management. John Wiley & Sons, New York, NY. 326 pp.
KEYWORDS: reservoirs, river, hydrology, design, fish, macroinvertebrates, management, phytoplankton, riparian, gases, temperature, mitigation

Pfankuch, D.J. 1978. Stream reach inventory and channel stability evaluation. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern Region, Missoula, MT.
KEYWORDS: riparian, assessment, methods

Pfitzer, D.W. 1954. Investigations of water below storage reservoirs in Tennessee. Transaction of the 19th North American Wildlife Conference 19:271–282.
KEYWORDS: reservoirs, rivers, limnology

Phillips, R.W., R.L. Lantz, E.W. Claire, and J.R. Moring. 1975. Some effects of gravel mixture on emergence of coho salmon and steelhead trout fry. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 104:461–466.
KEYWORDS: sediments, fish, reproduction, juveniles

Platts, W.S. 1981a. Effects of sheep grazing on a riparian-stream environment. Research Note INT-307. Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Ogden, UT. 6 pp.
KEYWORDS: livestock, rivers, riparian, vegetation, fish, ecology, erosion, management

Platts, W.S. 1981b. Impairment and rehabilitation of Pacific salmonid habitats on sheep and cattle ranges. Pages 82–92 in T.J. Hassler, editor. Proceedings: Propagation, enhancement, and rehabilitation of anadromous salmonid populations and habitat in the Pacific Northwest. October 1981, Humboldt State University, California Coop. Fish. Res. Unit, Arcata, CA.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, environmental impact, livestock

Platts, W.S. 1981c. Influence of forest and rangeland management on anadromous fish habitat in western North America. 7. Effects of livestock grazing. General Technical Report PNW-124. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR. 25 pp.
KEYWORDS: rangeland, forest, livestock, fish, ecology

Platts, W.S. 1982a. Livestock and riparian-fishery interactions: What are the facts? Pages 507–515 in Transactions of the 47th North American Wildlife and Natural Resources Conference. Wildlife Management Institute, Washington, DC.
KEYWORDS: livestock

Platts, W.S. 1982b. Road standards—fisheries. Pages 21–22 in Forest Access Symposium, November 12–13, 1982, College of Forestry, Wildlife and Range Sciences, University of Idaho, Moscow, ID.
KEYWORDS: management, erosion, sedimentation, flow, river, watershed, fish, standard

Platts, W.S. 1983a. How many stream habitat evaluation systems do we need?—Less than a million. Pages 212–220 in Western Proceedings: 63rd Annual Conference, Western Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies.
KEYWORDS: rivers, ecology, assessment, methods, fish

Platts, W.S. 1983b. Vegetation requirements for fisheries habitats. Pages 184–188 in S.B. Monsen and N. Shaw, editors. Managing intermountain rangelands—improveent of range and wildlife habitats; proceedings of a symposum. General Technical Report INT-157. Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Ogden, UT.
KEYWORDS: vegetation, fish, ecology, riparian, management

Platts, W.S. 1984a. Compatibility of livestock grazing strategies with riparian-stream systems. Pages 74–84 in Proceedings, 1984 Pacific Northwest range management short course: Range watersheds, riparian zones and economics: Interrelationships in management and use. Oregon State University, Corvallis, OR.
KEYWORDS: riparian, rivers, ecology, livestock

Platts, W.S. 1984b. Progress in range riparian-stream research at the Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station. Pages 78–84 in D.L. Archer, editor. Proceedings of the Bonneville Chapter of the American Fisheries Society, February 8–9, 1984, Logan, UT.
KEYWORDS: rangeland, riparian, rivers, research

Platts, W.S. 1984c. Riparian system/livestock grazing interaction research in the Intermountain West. Pages 24–429 in R.E. Warner and K.M. Hendrix, editors. California riparian systems: Ecology, conservation, and productive management. University of California Press, Berkeley, CA.
KEYWORDS: riparian, rivers, livestock

Platts, W.S. 1985. Determining and evaluating riparian-stream enhancement needs and fish response. Pages 181–190 in Proceedings of Pacific Northwest Stream Habitat Management Workshop, October 11–13, 1984, Humboldt State University, Fishery Research Unit, Arcata, CA.
KEYWORDS: riparian, fish, rivers, management

Platts, W.S. 1986a. Managing fish and livestock on Idaho rangelands. Rangelands 8(5):213–216.
KEYWORDS: fish, livestock, rangeland, management, riparian, anadromous, vegetation, reclamation, environmental impact, river

Platts, W.S. 1986b. Managing riparian stream habitats. Proceedings, 21st Annual Meeting of the Colorado-Wyoming Chapter, American Fisheries Society, March, 1986, Fort Collins, CO. pp. 81–86.
KEYWORDS: riparian, management, ecology, fish, rivers, livestock

Platts, W.S. 1987. Riparian stream management. Transactions Western Section, the Wildlife Society 22:90–93.
KEYWORDS: management, riparian, livestock, vegetation, flooding, methods

Platts, W.S., C. Armour, and G.D. Booth, M. Bryant, J.L. Bufford, P. Cuplin, S. Jensen, G.W. Lienkaemper, G.W. Minshall, S.B. Monsen, R.L. Nelson, J.R. Sedell, and J.S. Tuhy. 1987. Methods for evaluating riparian habitats with applications to management. General Technical Report INT-221. Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Ogden, UT. 177 pp.
KEYWORDS: riparian, management, forest, assessment, methods

Platts, W.S., R.J. Behnke, J.C. Buckhouse, O.E. Casey, E.W. Claire, J. Cooper, D.A. Duff, W.A. Evans, G. Haugen, P.E. Marcuson, W.R. Meehan, R.W. Phillips, R.F. Raleigh, and J.M. Skovlin. 1983a. Livestock interactions with fish and their environments. Pages 36–41 in J.W. Menke, editor. Proceedings of the workshop on livestock and wildlife-fisheries relationships in the Great Basin. Spec. Publ. 3301. Division of Agricultural Sciences, University of California, Berkeley, CA.
KEYWORDS: livestock, fish, ecology

Platts, W.S., K.A. Gebhardt, and W.L. Jackson. 1985. The effects of large storm events on basin-range riparian stream habitats. Pages 30–34 in Riparian ecosystems and their management—reconciling conflicting uses. General Technical Report RM-120. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: rivers, riparian, ecology, fish, rain, temporal, flooding

Platts, W.S., and M.L. McHenry. 1988. Density and biomass of trout and char in western streams. General Technical Report INT-241. Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Ogden, UT: 17 pp.
KEYWORDS: biomass, fish, ecosystem, diversity, statistics, analysis, database, forest, river

Platts, W.S., and W.R. Meehan. 1983. Livestock grazing and fish environments: Situation and needs. Pages 30–35 in J.W. Menke, editor. Proceedings of the workshop on livestock and wildlife-fisheries relationships in the Great Basin. Spec. Publ. 3301. Division of Agricultural Sciences, University of California, Berkeley, CA.
KEYWORDS: livestock, fish, ecology

Platts, W.S., W.F. Megahan, and G.W. Minshall. 1983b. Methods for evaluating stream, riparian, and biotic conditions. General Technical Report INT-138. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, Ogden, UT.
KEYWORDS: ecology, rivers, riparian, index, methods, assessment, modeling, sediments, fish

Platts, W.S., and R.L. Nelson. 1983. The electronic capacitance meter: A tool for evaluating riparian-fishery habitat. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 3:219–227.
KEYWORDS: fish, riparian, ecology, methods, assessment, environmental impact, livestock

Platts, W.S., and R.L. Nelson. 1985a. Impacts of rest-rotation grazing on stream banks in forested watersheds in Idaho. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 5:547–556.
KEYWORDS: fish, erosion, livestock, agriculture, management, forest, rivers, altitude

Platts, W.S., and R.L. Nelson. 1985b. Stream habitat and fisheries response to livestock grazing and instream improvement structures, Big Creek, Utah. Journal of Soil and Water Conservation 40(4):374–378.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, livestock, reclamation, riparian, vegetation, sediment, rangeland, hydrology, analysis, sediments, management, river

Platts, W.S., and R.L. Nelson. 1985c. Streamside and upland vegetation use by cattle. Rangelands 7(1):5–7.
KEYWORDS: rivers, vegetation, livestock

Platts, W.S., R.L. Nelson, O. Casey, and V. Crispin. 1983c. Riparian-stream habitat conditions on Tabor Creek, Nevada, under grazed and ungrazed conditions. Pages 162–174 in Western Proceedings, 63rd Annual Conference of the Western Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies.
KEYWORDS: riparian, ecology, rivers, livestock, management, mitigation, vegetation, fish, erosion

Platts, W.S., and F.E. Partridge. 1983. Inventory of salmon, steelhead trout, and bull trout: South Fork Salmon River, Idaho. Research Note INT-324. Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Ogden, UT. 8 pp.
KEYWORDS: fish, survey, rivers

Platts, W.S., and R.F. Raleigh. 1984. Impacts of grazing on wetlands and riparian habitat. Pages 1105–1117 in Developing strategies for rangeland management. Committee on Developing Strategies for Rangeland Management, National Research Council/National Academy of Sciences, Westview Press, Boulder, CO.
KEYWORDS: livestock, riparian, wetlands, management, rivers, environmental impact, sediments, fish, ecology

Platts, W.S., and J.N. Rinne. 1985. Riparian and stream enhancement management and research in the Rocky Mountains. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 5:115–125.
KEYWORDS: rivers, riparian, management, research, mitigation, ecology, livestock

Platts, W.S., M.A. Shirazi, and D.H. Lewis. 1979. Sediment particle sizes used by salmon for spawning with methods for evaluation. EPA-600/3-79-043. Corvallis Environmental Research Laboratory, Office of Research and Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Corvallis, OR.
KEYWORDS: sediments, reproduction, fish, ecology, methods

Platts, W.S., and F.J. Wagstaff. 1984. Fencing to control livestock grazing on riparian habitats along streams: Is it a viable alternative? North American Journal of Fisheries Management 4:266–272.
KEYWORDS: livestock, riparian, rivers, management, mitigation, economics, fish, ecology

Pollard, H.A., and T.C. Bjornn. 1973. The effects of angling and hatchery trout on the abundance of juvenile steelhead trout. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 102:745–752.
KEYWORDS: fish, recreation, regulations

Ponce, S.L., and H.L. Gary. 1979. The effect of lake-based recreation and second home use on surface water quality in the Manitou Experimental Forest. Research Paper RM-211. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO. 10 pp.
KEYWORDS: recreation, environmental impact, erosion, disposal, field study, data, analysis, microbiology, phosphorus, turbidity, lake

Porter, P.E., and W.R. Meehan. 1987. Seasonal composition of invertebrates in several Oregon streams. Research Paper PNW-RP-382. Pacific Northwest Research Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR. 36 pp.
KEYWORDS: invertebrates, diversity, abundance, rivers, survey

Pott, D.B., and D. Schellhaass. 1986. Rehabilitation of a trout stream. Public Works 117(6):90–93.
KEYWORDS: rivers, fish, mitigation, management

Potter, L.D., J.R. Gosz, and C.A. Carlson, Jr. 1984. Water resources in the southern Rockies and High Plains. Eisenhower Consortium Institution Series Report 6. University of New Mexico Press, Albuquerque, NM. 331 pp.
KEYWORDS: rivers, water, survey, forest, management

Prairie, Y.T., and J. Kalff. 1988a. Dissolved phosphorus dynamics in headwater streams. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 45:200–209.
KEYWORDS: phosphorus, river, eutrophication, forest, geology, hydrology, model, sediments, reservoir, turbidity

Prairie, Y.T., and J. Kalff. 1988b. Particulate phosphorus dynamics in headwater streams. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 45:210–215.
KEYWORDS: phosphorus, river, model, sediment, precipitation, geology, forest, logging, statistics, analysis

Prichard, D.E., and L.L. Upham. 1986. Texas Creek riparian enhancement study. Pages 298–303 in R.E. McCabe, editor. Transactions of the 51st North American Wildlife and Natural Resources Conference, Wildlife Management Institute, Washington, DC.
KEYWORDS: ecology, riparian, management, mitigation, rivers, livestock, fish

Propst, D.L., and C.A. Carlson. 1986. The distribution and status of warmwater fishes in the Platte River drainage, Colorado. The Southwestern Naturalist 31(2):149–167.
KEYWORDS: fish, distribution, ecology

Rabe, F.W. 1970. Brook trout populations in Colorado beaver ponds. Hydrobiologia 35(3–4):431–448.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, distribution, food

Raleigh, R.F. 1982. Habitat suitability index models: Brook trout. FWS/OBS-82/10.24. Western Energy and Land Use Team, Division of Biological Services, Fish and Wildlife Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: modeling, fish, ecology, index, management

Raleigh, R.F., T. Hickman, R.C. Solomon, and P.C. Nelson. 1984. Habitat suitability information: Rainbow trout. FWS/OBS-82/10.60. Western Energy and Land Use Team, Division of Biological Services, Fish and Wildlife Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, DC.
KEYWORDS: index, fish, ecology, management, modeling

Raleigh, R.F., L.D. Zuckerman, and P.C. Nelson. 1986. Habitat suitability index models and instream flow suitability curves: Brown trout. Biological Report 82(10.124). National Ecology Center, Division of Wildlife and Contaminant Research, Fish and Wildlife Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, DC.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, index, modeling, management

Randolph, C.L., and R.G. White. 1984. Validity of the wetted perimeter method for recommending instream flows for salmonids in small streams. OWRT-A-135-MONT(1). Office of Water Research and Technology, Washington, DC.
KEYWORDS: fish, flow, rivers

Rasmussen, D.I. 1941. Beaver-trout relationship in the Rocky Mountain region. Transactions of the Fifth North American Wildlife Conference. pp. 256–263.
KEYWORDS: fish, mammals, ecology

Redding, J.M., and C.B. Schreck. 1980. Chronic turbidity and stress in juvenile coho salmon and steelhead trout. Report PNW-1705-16. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, Corvallis, OR.
KEYWORDS: sediments

Redding, J.M., C.B. Schreck, and F.H. Everest. 1987. Physiological effects on coho salmon and steelhead of exposure to suspended solids. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 116:737–744.
KEYWORDS: physiology, turbidity, fish, anadromous, geology, gill, histology, microbiology, data, inorganic, sediments

Reeves, G.H. 1985. Evaluation of streams for salmonid enhancement projects. In Report of the 3rd California salmon and steelhead restoration conference, February 23–24, 1985, Ukiah CA. UCSGMAP85-4.
KEYWORDS: rivers, fish, habitat enhancement, assessment, management

Reeves, G.H., R.L. Beschta, F.J. Swanson, et al. 1987. The Elk River basin: An integrated investigation of forest management impacts on fish habitat. Pages 47–51 in Managing Oregon's riparian zone for timber, fish and wildlife. Technical Bulletin 514. National Council of the Paper Industry for Air and Stream Improvement.
KEYWORDS: river, forest, watershed, fish, ecology

Reeves, G.H., F.H. Everest, and C.E. McLemore. 1983. A recirculating stream aquarium for ecological studies. Research Note PNW-403. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR. 8 pp.
KEYWORDS: rivers, microcosm, research, methods

Reeves, G.H., and T.D. Roelofs. 1982. Influence of forest and rangeland management on anadromous fish habitat in western North America. 13. Rehabilitating and enhancing stream habitat: 2. Field applications. General Technical Report PNW-140. Pacific Northwest Research Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, rivers, habitat enhancement

Reid, L.M., and T. Dunne. 1984. Sediment production from forest road surfaces. Water Resources Research 20(11):1753–1761.
KEYWORDS: rivers, sediments, forest, erosion, rain, logging, environmental impact, watershed, management

Reimers, N. 1957. Some aspects of the relation between stream foods and trout survival. California Fish and Game 43:43–69.
KEYWORDS: snow, precipitation, winter habitat

Reimers, N. 1963. Body condition, water temperature, and overwinter survival of hatchery-reared trout in Convict Creek, California. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 92:39–46.
KEYWORDS: temperature, snow, precipitation, winter habitat

Reisenbichler, R.R., and J.D. McIntyre. 1977. Genetic differences in growth and survival of juvenile hatchery and wild steelhead trout (*Salmo gairdneri*). Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 34:123–128.)
KEYWORDS: fish, management, regulations

Reiser, D.W., and T.C. Bjornn. 1979. Influence of forest and rangeland management on anadromous fish habitat in western North America. 1. Habitat requirements of anadromous salmonids. General Technical Report PNW-96. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR. 54 pp.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, forest, management

Reiser, D.W., M.P. Ramey, and T.R. Lambert. 1985. Review of flushing flow requirements in regulated streams. Pacific Gas and Electric Company, Department of Engineering Research, San Ramon, CA.
KEYWORDS: river, flow

Reiser, D.W., M.P. Ramey, and T.R. Lambert. 1987. Considerations in assessing flushing flow needs in regulated stream systems. Pages 45–57 in J.F. Craig and J.B. Kemper, editors. Regulated stream advances in ecology. Plenum Press, New York, NY.
KEYWORDS: flow, rivers, management

Reiser, D.W., M.W. Vitter, and J. Todd. 1982. Reclamation of a Colorado stream impacted by acid mine drainage. Proceedings, 17th Annual Meeting, Colorado-Wyoming Chapter, American Fisheries Society. pp. 120–132.
KEYWORDS: reclamation, mining, metals, pH, acidity, fish

Reiser, D.W., and T.A. Wesche. 1977. Determination of physical and hydraulic preferences of brown and brook trout in the selection of spawning locations. WRRI Publication No. 64. Wyoming Water Research Center, University of Wyoming, Laramie, WY.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, reproduction, rivers

Reiser, D.W., and T.A. Wesche. 1979. In situ freezing as a cause of mortality in brown trout eggs. The Progressive Fish-Culturist 41:58–60.
KEYWORDS: snow, precipitation, winter habitat

Retzer, J.L., H.M. Swope, J.D. Remington, and W.H. Rutherford. 1956. Suitability of physical factors for beaver management in the Rocky Mountains of Colorado. Technical Bulletin No. 2. Department of Game and Fish, State of Colorado, Denver, CO.
KEYWORDS: mammals, management, ecology, rivers, vegetation

Rich, L.R., and J.R. Thompson. 1974. Watershed management in Arizona's mixed conifer forests: The status of our knowledge. Research Paper RM-130. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO. 15 pp.
KEYWORDS: watershed, management, forest, review, logging

Richardson, E.V., D.B. Simons, S. Karaki, K. Mahmood, and M.A. Stevens. 1975. Hydraulic and environmental design considerations. Colorado State University, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: river, morphology

Richey, J. 1982. Effects of urbanization on a lowland stream in western Washington. Ph.D. Dissertation. University of Washington, Seattle, WA. 248 pp.
KEYWORDS: rivers, environmental impact, human, watershed

Richter, D.D., C.W. Ralston, and W.R. Harms. 1982. Prescribed fire: Effects on water quality and forest nutrient cycling. Science 215:661–663.
KEYWORDS: fire, forest, nutrients, biogeochemistry, hydrology, soil, groundwater, watershed, rivers, management

Ricks, C.L. 1985. Flood history and sedimentation at the mouth of Redwood Creek, Humboldt County, California. Technical Report 15. Redwood National Park, National Park Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Arcata, CA.
KEYWORDS: flooding, sediments, rivers

Riggs, H.C. 1969. Mean streamflow from discharge measurements. International Association Scientific Hydrology Bulletin 14:95–110.
KEYWORDS: river, flow

Rimmer, D.M. 1985. Effects of reduced discharge on production and distribution of age-0 rainbow trout in seminatural channels. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 114:388–396.
KEYWORDS: fish, productivity, distribution, rivers, flow, migration, ecology

Rimmer, D.M., U. Paim, and R.L. Saunders. 1983. Autumnal habitat shift of juvenile Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) in a small river. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 40:671–680.
KEYWORDS: snow, precipitation, winter habitat

Ringler, N.H. 1985. Individual and temporal variation in prey switching by brown trout (*Salmo trutta*). Copeia 1985:918–926.
KEYWORDS: macroinvertebrates

Ringler, N.H., and J.D. Hall. 1988. Vertical distribution of sediment and organic debris in coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) redds in three small Oregon streams. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 45:742–747.
KEYWORDS: logging, sediments, organic, fish, reproduction, anadromous, field study, analysis

Rinne, J.N. 1981. Stream habitat improvement and native southwestern trouts. Research Note RM-409. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: rivers, ecology, fish, mitigation, management, habitat enhancement

Rinne, J.N. 1982. Problems associated with habitat evaluation of an endangered fish in headwater environments. Pages 202–209 in N.B. Armantrout, editor. Proceedings of acquisition and utilization of aquatic habitat inventory information. American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, MD.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, assessment, endangered species, rivers, biomass, abundance

Rinne, J.N. 1985. Physical habitat evaluation of small stream fishes: Point or transect, observation vs. capture methodologies. Journal of Freshwater Ecology 3(1):121–132.
KEYWORDS: ecology, data, methods, analysis, fish, validation, assessment, method

Robins, C.R., R.M. Bailey, C.E. Bond, J.R. Brooker, E.A. Lachner, R.N. Lea, and W.B. Scott. 1980. A list of common and scientific names of fishes from the United States and Canada (fourth edition). Special Publication No. 12, Committee on Names of Fishes, American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, MD. 174 pp.
KEYWORDS: fish, taxonomy

Robinson, F.W., and J.C. Tash. 1979. Feeding by Arizona trout (*Salmo apache*) and brown trout (*Salmo trutta*) at different light intensities. Environmental Biology and Fisheries 4(4):363–368.
KEYWORDS: fish, food, photoperiod, ecology, competition, predation

Rodgers, D.W. 1984. Ambient pH and calcium concentration as modifiers of growth and calcium dynamics of brook trout, *Salvelinus fontinalis*. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 41:1774–1780.
KEYWORDS: acidity, calcium, growth, physiology, fish, toxicity, pH

Roline, R.A. 1982. Heavy metals in the upper Arkansas River. Proceedings, 17th Annual Meeting, Colorado-Wyoming Chapter, American Fisheries Society. pp. 133–169.
KEYWORDS: metals, macroinvertebrates, fish, diversity, biomass, field study, laboratory, analysis, temperature, conductivity, flow, pH, acidity

Rope, S.K., and F.W. Whicker. 1980. Radium accumulation in trout raised in uranium mine settling ponds. Proceedings, 16th Annual Meeting, Colorado-Wyoming Chapter, American Fisheries Society. pp. 32–35.
KEYWORDS: mining, uranium, recreation, lake, calcium, fish, management, reclamation

Rose, G.A. 1986. Growth decline in subyearling brook trout (*Salvelinus fontinalis*) after emergence of rainbow trout (*Salmo gairdneri*). Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 43:187–193.
KEYWORDS: competition, fish, growth

Rosgen, D.L. 1985. A stream classification system. Pages 91–95 in Riparian ecosystems and their management—reconciling conflicting uses. General Technical Report RM-120. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: rivers, methods, morphology, riparian, management, assessment

Ruff, R.L., and S.R. Craven. 1986. A bibliography of Cooperative Extension Service literature on wildlife, fish, and forest resources. Department of Wildlife Ecology, Cooperative Extension Programs, Madison, WI.
KEYWORDS: review, fish, forest

Rupp, R.S. 1954. Beaver-trout relationship in the headwaters of Sunkhaze Stream, Maine. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 84:75–85.
KEYWORDS: beaver

Rustad, S., N. Christophersen, H.M. Seip, and P.J. Dillon. 1986. Model for streamwater chemistry of a tributary to Harp Lake, Ontario. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 43:625–633.
KEYWORDS: snow, river, hydrology, calcium, aluminum, sodium, sulfur, organics, pH, magnesium, model

Rutherford, W.H. 1964. The beaver in Colorado: Its biology, ecology, management and economics. Technical Publication No. 17. Game Research Division, Colorado Game, Fish and Parks Department.
KEYWORDS: aquatic, mammals, ecology, management, economics, rivers

Ryman, N., and G. Stahl. 1980. Genetic changes in hatchery stocks of brown trout (*Salmo trutta*). Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 37:82–87.
KEYWORDS: fish, management, regulations

Salo, E.O., and C.J. Cederholm. 1980. Cumulative effects of forest management on watersheds—some aquatic considerations. Pages 67–78 in R. Standiford and S.I. Ramacher, editors. Cumulative effects of forest management on California watersheds. Agricultural Sciences Publication, University of California, Berkeley, CA.
KEYWORDS: forest, management, watersheds

Salo, E.O., and T.W. Cundy. 1987. Streamside management: Forestry and fishery interactions. Contribution 57. College of Forest Resources, University of Washington, Seattle, WA.
KEYWORDS: rivers, management, fish, forest, logging

Savage, S.M. 1974. Mechanism of fire-induced water repellency in soil. Soil Science Society of America Proceedings Volume 38:652–657.
KEYWORDS: forest, fire, soil, water

Scarnecchia, D.L., and E.P. Bergersen. 1986. Production and habitat of threatened greenback and Colorado River cutthroat trouts in Rocky Mountain headwater streams. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 115:382–391.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, productivity, rivers, endangered species

Scarnecchia, D.L., and E.P. Bergersen. 1987. Trout production and standing crop in Colorado's small streams, as related to environmental features. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 7:315–330.
KEYWORDS: fish, biomass, river, conductivity, alkalinity, hardness, ecology, morphology, nitrogen, field study, sediment

Schill, D.J., and J.S. Griffith. 1984. Use of underwater observations to estimate cutthroat trout abundance in the Yellowstone River. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 4:479–487.
KEYWORDS: fish, abundance, rivers, ecology, density, count, methods

Schillinger, J.E., and D.G. Stuart. 1978. Quantification of non-point water pollutants from logging, cattle grazing, mining, and subdivision activities. MUJWRRC Report No. 93, Montana University Joint Water Resources Research Center, Montana State University, Bozeman, MT.
KEYWORDS: water, pollution, logging, grazing, mining, urbanization, environmental impacts

Schmal, N. 1988a. Rise to the future: A fisheries program action plan for the Medicine Bow National Forest and Thunder Basin National Grassland. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Range Wildlife Fisheries and Ecology, Rocky Mountain Region, Laramie, WY. 16 pp.
KEYWORDS: fish, rangeland, management, forest

Schmal, N., compiler. 1988b. Rise to the future, proceedings of a fisheries research/management coordination meeting, Laramie, Wyoming. Proceedings from April 11, 1988 coordination meeting. U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service, Medicine Bow National Forest, Laramie, WY. 93 pp.
KEYWORDS: fish, research, management, forest, rivers

Schmal, N., and S. Kozel. 1988. Stream habitat inventory methods for resident trout—Medicine Bow National Forest. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Medicine Bow National Forest, Laramie, WY.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, assessment, methods

Schmiege, D.C. 1980. Influence of forest and rangeland management on anadromous fish habitat in western North America. 11. Processing mills and camps. General Technical Report PNW-113. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR. 17 pp.
KEYWORDS: forest, logging, management, fish, ecology

Schofield, C.L., and J.R. Trojnar. 1980. Aluminum toxicity to brook trout (*Salvelinus fontinalis*) in acidified waters. Pages 341–362 in T.Y. Toribara, M.W. Miller, and P.E. Morrow, editors. Polluted Rain. Plenum Press, NY.
KEYWORDS: toxicity, acidity, aluminum, fish, physiology, calcium, gills, pathology

Schumm, S.A., and D.F. Meyer. 1979. Morphology of alluvial rivers of the Great Plains. Pages 9–15 in Riparian and wetland habitats of the Great Plains. Proceedings of the 31st Annual Meeting. Great Plains Agricultural Council Publication No. 91.
KEYWORDS: rivers, morphology, riparian

Schutz, D.C., and T.G. Northcote. 1972. An experimental study of feeding behavior and interaction of coastal cutthroat trout (*Salmo clarki*) and Dolly Varden (*Salvelinus malma*). Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 29:555–565.
KEYWORDS: competition, riparian

Scott, J.B., C.R. Steward, and Q.J. Stober. 1986. Effects of urban development on fish population dynamics in Delsey Creek, Washington. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 115:555–567.
KEYWORDS: fish, rivers, environmental impact, age, population

Scott, S.J. 1982. Habitat analysis and influences on the ecology of brook trout (*Salvelinus fontinalis*) in Cedar Creek, Michigan. Master's thesis. Central Michigan University.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, rivers

Seber, G.A.F. 1982. The estimation of animal abundance and related parameters, 2nd ed. Macmillan Publishing Co., Inc., New York, NY.
KEYWORDS: statistics, analysis, design, method

Sedell, J.R., P.A. Bisson, J.A. June, and R.W. Speaker. 1982. Ecology and habitat requirements of fish populations in South Fork Hoh River, Olympic National Park. Pages 34–42 in E.E. Starkey, J.F. Franklin, and J.W. Matthews, technical coordinators. Ecological research in National Parks of the Pacific Northwest. Forest Research Laboratory, Oregon State University, Corvallis, OR.
KEYWORDS: ecology, fish, management

Sedell, J.R., and C.N. Dahm. 1984. Catastrophic disturbances to stream ecosystems: Volcanism and clearcut logging. Pages 531–539 in M.J. Klug and C.A. Reddy, editors. Current perspectives in microbial ecology. American Society for Microbiology, Washington, DC.
KEYWORDS: logging, forests, rivers, ecosystems, fire, ecology, organic matter, microbiology, environmental impact, nitrogen

Sedell, J.R., and W.S. Duval. 1985. Water transportation and storage of logs. General Technical Report PNW-186. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR.
KEYWORDS: logging, pollution, rivers, forest, management

Sedell, J.R., F.H. Everest, L.E. Benda, F.N. Leone, J.R. Wolfe, and D.A. Heller. 1986. Effects of boulder berms on fish habitat structure in a fifth order stream basin. In Proceedings of the Western Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies and the Western Division, American Fisheries Society, July 16–19, 1984, Victoria BC. Western Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies, Victoria, BC.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, rivers, mitigation

Sedell, J.R., F.H. Everest, and F.J. Swanson. 1981. Fish habitat and streamside management: Past and present. Pages 41–52 in H.C. Black, editor. Effects of forest practices on fish and wildlife production. Society of American Foresters, Orlando, FL.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, rivers, management

Sedell, J.R., and J.L. Froggatt. 1984. Importance of streamside forests to large rivers: The isolation of the Willamette River, Oregon, U.S.A., from its floodplain by snagging and streamside forest removal. Verhandlungen, Internationale Vereinigung fuer Theoretische und Angewandte Limnologie 22:1828–1834.
KEYWORDS: forest, rivers, logging, management

Sedell, J.R., and K.J. Luchessa. 1982. Using the historical record as an aid to salmonid habitat enhancement. Pages 210–223 in N.B. Armantrout, editor. Acquisition and utilization of aquatic habitat inventory information. Western Division, American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, MD.
KEYWORDS: fish, historical, ecology, rivers, sediments, flooding, management, organic matter, logging, environmental impact, riparian

Sedell, J.R., R.J. Naiman, K.W. Cummins, G.W. Minshall, and R.L. Vannote. 1978. Transport of particulate organic material in streams as a function of physical processes. Verhandlungen, Internationale Vereinigung fuer Theoretische und Angewandte Limnologie 20:1366–1375.
KEYWORDS: organic matter, transport, rivers

Sedell, J.R., and F.J. Swanson. 1984. Ecological characteristics of streams in old-growth forests of the Pacific Northwest. Pages 9–16 in W.R. Meehan, T.R. Merrell, Jr., and T.A. Hanley, editors. Fish and wildlife relationships in old-growth forests. American Institute of Fishery Research Biologists.
KEYWORDS: rivers, forest, ecology

Sedell, J.R., F. Swanson, and S.V. Gregory. 1984a. Evaluating fish response to woody debris. In T.J. Hassler, editor. Proceedings, Pacific Northwest stream habitat management workshop, October 10–12, 1984, Arcata, CA. Humboldt Chapter, Western Division, American Fisheries Society, Arcata, CA.
KEYWORDS: fish, organic matter, ecology, rivers

Sedell, J.R., J.E. Yuska, and R.W. Speaker. 1984b. Habitats and salmonid distribution in pristine, sediment-rich river valley systems: S. Fork Hoh and Queets River, Olympic National Park. Pages 33–46 in W.R. Meehan, T.R. Merrell, Jr., and T.A. Hanley, editors. Fish and wildlife relationships in old-growth forests. American Institute of Fishery Research Biologists.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, sediments, rivers, distribution

Seehorn, M.E. 1970. A survey procedure for evaluating stream fisheries. Presented at the 24th Annual Convention Southern Division of the American Fisheries Society and Southeastern Association of Game and Fish Commissioners, September 28–30, Atlanta, GA.
KEYWORDS: survey, rivers, fish, assessment, method

Seehorn, M.E. 1985. Fish habitat improvement handbook. Technical Publication R8-TP 7. Southern Region, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Atlanta, GA.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, mitigation, rivers, vegetation, management, habitat enhancement

Seelbach, P.W. 1987. Smolting success of hatchery-raised steelhead planted in a Michigan tributary of Lake Michigan. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 7:223–231.
KEYWORDS: fish, river, lake, economics, management, field study, anadromous

Segall, B.A. 1976. The impact of vacation homes on national forest water resources. Eisenhower Consortium Bulletin No. 3. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO. 19 pp.
KEYWORDS: urbanization, rivers, environmental impact

Severson, K.E., and C.E. Boldt. 1978. Cattle, wildlife, and riparian habitats in the western Dakotas. Pages 91–103 in Management and use of northern plains rangeland. Reg. Rangeland Symp., February 27–28, 1978, Bismarck, ND.
KEYWORDS: rangeland, management, livestock, riparian, rivers, ecology, vegetation, environmental impact

Seyedbagheri, K.A., M.L. McHenry, and W.S. Platts. 1987. An annotated bibliography of the hydrology and fishery studies of South Fork Salmon River. General Technical Report INT-235. Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Ogden, UT. 27 pp.
KEYWORDS: hydrology, fish, rivers, review

Shapiro, J., and H.O. Pfannkuch. 1973. The Minneapolis chain of lakes: A study of urban drainage and its effects 1971–1973. Interim Report No. 9, Limnological Research Center University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, MN.
KEYWORDS: environmental impacts, geology, hydrology, physical, chemical, temperature, turbidity, oxygen, alkalinity, pH, phosphorus, phytoplankton, eutrophication

Shea, P.J., R.C. Reardon, and S.D. Smith. 1982. Techniques for monitoring the effects of insecticides on forest fauna. Agriculture Handbook 602. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, DC. 25 pp.
KEYWORDS: pesticides, toxicity, monitoring, methods, forest

Shepherd, B.G., G.F. Hartman, and W.J. Wilson. 1986. Relationships between stream and intragravel temperatures in coastal drainages, and some implications for fisheries workers. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 43:1818–1822.
KEYWORDS: river, hydrology, temperature, sediment, management, fish, macroinvertebrates

Sheppard, J.D., and J.H. Johnson. 1985. Probability-of-use for depth, velocity, and substrate by subyearling coho salmon and steelhead in Lake Ontario tributary streams. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 5:277–282.
KEYWORDS: ecology, fish, rivers, flow, sediment, distribution

Sheridan, W.L., and W.J. McNeil. 1968. Some effects of logging on two salmon streams in Alaska. Journal of Forestry, February 1968:128–133.
KEYWORDS: logging, management, forest, rivers, fish, ecology

Sheridan, W.L., S.T. Olson, and T.C. Hoffman. 1966. Monitoring certain land use effects on salmon spawning environment. Pages 49–52 in Proceedings, Society of American Foresters, Seattle, Washington, 1966.
KEYWORDS: forest, logging, fish, ecology, reproduction, rivers

Shirvell, C.S., and R.G. Dungey. 1983. Microhabitats chosen by brown trout for feeding and spawning in rivers. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 112(3):355–367.
KEYWORDS: fish, food, reproduction, ecology, rivers, flow

Short, R.A., S.P. Canton, and J.V. Ward. 1980. Detrital processing and associated macroinvertebrates in a Colorado mountain stream. Ecology 61:727–732.
KEYWORDS: macroinvertebrates, benthos, river, riparian, vegetation, biomass, organic, leachate, ecology, energy

Short, R.A., J.V. Ward, H.L. Gary, and P.O Currie. 1978. Aquatic biota of Trout Creek, Manitou Experimental Forest, Colorado. General Technical Report RM-54. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO. 13 pp.
KEYWORDS: macroinvertebrates, biomass, periphyton, fish, physicochemistry, algae, diatoms, environmental impact, field study, data, river

Sidle, R.C. 1986a. Seasonal patterns of allochthonous debris in three riparian zones of a coastal Alaska drainage. Pages 283–304 in D.L. Correll, editor. Watershed research perspectives. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, DC.
KEYWORDS: organic matter, riparian, rivers, watershed

Sidle, R.C. 1986b. Transport of sediment and organic material in streams of coastal Alaska. Pages 305–326 in G. Sigbjarnarson, editor. Iceland coastal and river symposium proceedings. The University of Iceland, Icelandic Harbour Authority, National Energy Authority and others, Reykjavik, Iceland.
KEYWORDS: sediments, organic matter, transport, rivers

Sidle, R.C. 1988. Bed load transport regime of a small forest stream. Water Resources Research 24(2): 207–218.
KEYWORDS: sediment, transport, forest, rivers, flow, organic matter, morphology

Sidle, R.C., and A.J. Campbell. 1985. Patterns of suspended sediment transport in a coastal Alaska stream. Water Resources Bulletin 21(6):909–917.
KEYWORDS: sediments, rivers, transport, precipitation, turbidity, organic matter, temporal

Siekert, R.E., Q.D. Skinner, M.A. Smith, J.L. Dodd, and J.D. Rodgers. 1985. Channel response of an ephemeral stream in Wyoming to selected grazing treatments. Pages 276–278 in Riparian ecosystems and their management—reconciling conflicting uses. General Technical Report RM-120. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: rivers, livestock, management, morphology, management, watershed

Sigler, J.W., T.C. Bjornn, and F.H. Everest. 1984. Effects of chronic turbidity on density and growth of steelheads and coho salmon. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 113:142–150.
KEYWORDS: fish, turbidity, growth, abundance, rivers, reproduction, ecology

Simons, D.B. 1979. Effects of stream regulation on channel morphology. Pages 95–111 in J.V. Ward and J.A. Stanford, editors. The ecology of regulated streams. Plenum Press, New York, NY.
KEYWORDS: flow, river, reservoirs

Simpson, P.W., J.R. Newman, M.A. Keirn, R.M. Matter, and P.A. Guthrie. 1982. Manual of stream channelization impacts on fish and wildlife. FWS/OBS-82/24. Office of Biological Services, Fish and Wildlife Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, DC.
KEYWORDS: rivers, morphology, fish

Skaugset, A. 1980. Fine organic debris and dissolved oxygen in streambed gravels in the Oregon Coast Range. Master's thesis, Oregon State University. 96 pp.
KEYWORDS: organic matter, oxygen, rivers, sediments

Skovlin, J.M. 1984. Impacts of grazing on wetlands and riparian habitat: A review of our knowledge. In Developing strategies for rangeland management. Committee on Developing Strategies for Rangeland Management, National Research Council/National Academy of Sciences. Westview Press, Boulder, CO.
KEYWORDS: livestock, management, riparian, wetlands, review, ecology, vegetation, watershed, fish, rivers, erosion, temperature

Skovlin, J.M., W.R. Meehan, J.C. Buckhouse, and M. Vavra. 1977. Determining the influence of grazing on riparian and aquatic habitats in the Blue Mountains of northeastern Oregon. Pages 164–169 in J.W. Menke, editor. Proceedings of the workshop on livestock and wildlife-fisheries relationships in the Great Basin, May 3–5, 1977, Sparks, NV.
KEYWORDS: livestock, riparian, ecology, rivers, fish

Slaney, P.A., and A.D. Martin. 1987. Accuracy of underwater census of trout populations in a large stream in British Columbia. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 7:117–122.
KEYWORDS: assessment, methods

Slaney, P.A., and T.G. Northcote. 1974. Effects of prey abundance on density and territorial behavior of young rainbow trout (*Salmo gairdneri*) in laboratory stream channels. Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 31:1201–1209.
KEYWORDS: predation, macroinvertebrates, competition

Sloane-Richey, J., M.A. Perkins, and K.W. Malueg. 1981. The effects of urbanization and stormwater runoff on the food quality in two salmonid streams. Verhandlungen, Internationale Vereinigung fuer Theoretische und Angewandte Limnologie 21: 812–818.
KEYWORDS: river, fish, macroinvertebrates, watershed, erosion, turbidity, sediment, phosphorus, nitrogen, lead, organics

Smith, B.H. 1982. Livestock-riparian-fisheries interrelationships: or, functional applications of adaptation for personal survival. Proceedings, 17th Annual Meeting, Colorado-Wyoming Chapter, American Fisheries Society pp. 204–210.
KEYWORDS: livestock, riparian, vegetation, fish, management, recreation

Smith, G.R., and R.F. Stearley. 1989. The classification and scientific names of rainbow and cutthroat trouts. Fisheries 14(1):4–10.

Snedecor, G.W., and W.G. Cochran. 1980. Statistical methods. The Iowa State University Press, Ames, IA. 507 pp.
KEYWORDS: statistics, sampling, methods, analysis

Sokal, R.R., and F.J. Rohlf. 1981. Biometry, the principles and practice of statistics in biological research. W.H. Freeman and Company, San Francisco, CA.
KEYWORDS: statistics, models

Sollins, P., C.A. Glassman, and C.N. Dahm. 1985. Composition and possible origin of detrital material in streams. Ecology 66(1):297–299.
KEYWORDS: organic matter, rivers

Solomon, R. 1987. Watershed research for management needs: Which way we ought to walk from here. Pages 101–105 in Management of subalpine forests: Building on 50 years of research. General Technical Report RM-149. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: watershed, management

Sorg, C.F., and J.B. Loomis. 1986. Economic value of Idaho sport fisheries with an update on valuation techniques. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 6:494–503.
KEYWORDS: economics, fish, recreation

Sowden, T.K., and G. Power. 1985. Prediction of rainbow trout embryo survival in relation to groundwater seepage and particle size of spawning substrates. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 114:804–812.
KEYWORDS: hydrology, sediments, juvenile, fish, stress, ecology, field study, oxygen, flow, statistics

Speaker, R., K. Moore, and S. Gregory. 1984. Analysis of the process of retention of organic matter in stream ecosystems. Verhandlungen, Internationale Vereinigung fuer Theoretische und Angewandte Limnologie. 22:1835–1841.
KEYWORDS: ecology, hydrology, sediment, river, flow, riparian, vegetation, organics, nutrients

Spoon, R.L. 1987. Evaluation of management of water releases for Painted Rocks Reservoir, Bitterroot River, Montana. Final report. DOE/BP/13076-2. U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC.
KEYWORDS: reservoirs, management, fish, ecology

Stabler, D.F. 1985. Increasing summer flow in small streams through management of riparian areas and adjacent vegetation: A synthesis. Pages 206–210 in Riparian ecosystems and their management—reconciling conflicting uses. General Technical Report RM-120. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: rivers, flow, temporal, riparian, management, vegetation, livestock

Stabler, F. 1983. Multiple-use management of grazed valley bottoms for summer streamflow increase. Proceedings, 18th Annual Meeting, Colorado-Wyoming Chapter, American Fisheries Society. pp. 66–72.
KEYWORDS: management, livestock, river, watershed, reservoir, riparian, vegetation, mammals, flow, review

Stalnaker, C.B., and J.L. Arnette. 1976. Methodologies and determination of stream resource flow requirements, an assessment. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, FWS/OBS-79/36, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: flow, river, morphology

Statzner, B., and B. Higler. 1985. Questions and comments on the River Continuum Concept. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 42:1038–1044.
KEYWORDS: rivers, ecosystem, community, morphology, hydrology, transport, diversity

Stay, F.S., A. Katko, K.W. Malueg, M.R. Crouse, S.E. Dominguez, and R.E. Austin. 1979. Effects of forest fertilization with urea on major biological components of small cascade streams, Oregon. EPA 600/3-79-099. Environmental Research Laboratory, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Corvallis, OR.
KEYWORDS: forest, fertilization, rivers

Stay, F.S., K.S. Malueg, R.E. Austin, M.R. Crouse, A. Katko, and S.E. Dominguez. 1978. Ecological effects of forest fertilization with urea on small Western Cascade streams of Oregon, U.S.A. Verhandlungen, Internationale Vereinigung fuer Theoretische und Angewandte Limnologie. 20:1347–1358.
KEYWORDS: forest, fertilization, rivers, watershed, ecology

Stednick, J.D. 1987. The potential of subalpine forest management practices on sediment production. Pages 95–100 in Management of subalpine forests: Building on 50 years of research. General Technical Report RM-149. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: sediments, forest, management

Steinblums, I.J., H.A. Froehlich, and J.K. Lyons. 1984. Designing stable buffer strips for stream protection. Journal of Forestry 82:49–52.
KEYWORDS: rivers, forest, mitigation, vegetation, modeling, management

Stewart-Oaten, A., W.W. Murdoch, and K.R. Parker. 1986. Environmental impact assessment: "pseudoreplication" in time? Ecology 67:929–940.
KEYWORDS: assessment, methods

Stober, Q.J., B.D. Ross, C.L. Melby, P.A. Dinnel, T.H. Jagielo, and E.O. Salo. 1981. Effects of suspended volcanic sediment on coho and chinook salmon in the Toutle and Cowlitz rivers. FRI-UW-8124. Fisheries Research Institute, University of Washington, Seattle, WA.
KEYWORDS: sediment

Stottlemyer, R. 1987. Natural and anthropic factors as determinants of long-term streamwater chemistry. Pages 86–94 in Management of subalpine forests: Building on 50 years of research. General Technical Report RM-149. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: rivers, management, hydrology, logging, calcium, hydrogen, sulfur, nitrogen, potassium

Stottlemyer, R., and C. Troendle. 1987. Trends in streamwater chemistry and input-output balances, Fraser Experimental Forest, Colorado. Research Paper RM-275. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO. 9 pp.
KEYWORDS: watershed, data, analysis, precipitation, pH, nitrogen, calcium, alkalinity, sulfur, geology, models, magnesium, sodium, potassium, ammonia

Stowell, R., A. Espinosa, T.C. Bjornn, W.S. Platts, D.C. Burns, and J.S. Irving. 1983. Guide for predicting salmonid response to sediment yields in Idaho batholith watersheds. Northern Region and Intermountain Region, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Missoula, MT. 95 pp.
KEYWORDS: fish, sediments, watershed, ecology, rivers

Stuber, B. 1984. Half-log structures for fish habitat improvement. Pages 137–139 in Proceedings, 19th Annual Meeting, Colorado-Wyoming Chapter, American Fisheries Society.
KEYWORDS: river, reclamation, fish, ecology, method, habitat enhancement

Stuber, R.J. 1985. Trout habitat, abundance, and fishing opportunities in fenced vs. unfenced riparian habitat along Sheep Creek, Colorado. Pages 310–314 in Riparian ecosystems and their management—reconciling conflicting uses. General Technical Report RM-120. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: rivers, fish, ecology, management, livestock, abundance, riparian

Stuehrenberg, L.C. 1975. The effects of granitic sand on the distribution and abundance of salmonids in Idaho streams. Master's thesis. Idaho University, Moscow, ID.
KEYWORDS: sediments, rivers, fish, distribution, abundance, ecology

Stumm, W., and J.J. Morgan. 1970. Aquatic chemistry, an introduction emphasizing chemical equilibria in natural waters. Wiley-Interscience, A Division of John Wiley and Sons, Inc. New York, NY. 583 pp.
KEYWORDS: aquatic, chemistry, lakes, rivers, metals, acidity, thermodynamics

Sturges, D.L. 1975a. Oversnow runoff events affect streamflow and water quality. Pages 105–117 in Snow Management on the Great Plains symposium. Great Plains Agricultural Council Publication 73.
KEYWORDS: snow, watershed, rivers, flow

Sturges, D.L. 1975b. Sediment transport from big sagebrush watersheds. Pages 728–738 in Proceedings of the 1975 Watershed Management Symposium, August 11–13, 1975, Logan, UT. American Society of Civil Engineers, Irrigation and Drainage Division.
KEYWORDS: sediments, watershed, rivers, rangeland

Sullivan, K., T.E. Lisle, A.C. Dolloff, et al. 1987. Stream channels: The link between forests and fishes. Pages 40–97 in E.O. Salo and T.W. Cundy, editors. Streamside management: Forestry and fishery interactions. Contribution 57. College of Forest Resources, University of Washington, Seattle, WA.
KEYWORDS: rivers, forests, fish, management

Swales, S., R.B. Lauzier, and C.D. Levings. 1986. Winter habitat preferences of juvenile salmonids in two interior rivers in British Columbia. Canadian Journal of Zoology 64:1506–1514.
KEYWORDS: ecology, rivers, fish, juvenile, distribution, abundance, temperature, temporal

Swanson, F.J., L.E. Benda, S.H. Duncan, G.E. Grant, W.F. Megahan, L.M. Reid, and R.R. Siemer. 1986. Mass failres and other processes of sediment production in Pacific Northwest forest landscapes. Pages 9–38 in E.O. Salo and T.W. Cundy, editors. Streamside management: Forestry and fishery interactions. Contribution 57. College of Naural Resources, University of Washington, Seattle, WA.
KEYWORDS: sediment, forest, rivers

Swanson, F.J., M.D. Bryant, G.W. Lienkaemper, and J.R. Sedell. 1984. Organic debris in small streams, Prince of Wales Island, southeast Alaska. General Technical Report PNW-166. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR.
KEYWORDS: organic matter, rivers, ecology

Swanson, F.J., R.L. Fredriksen, and F.M. McCorison. 1982a. Material transfer in a western Oregon forested watershed. Pages 233–266 in R.L. Edmonds, editor. Analysis of coniferous forest ecosystems in the western United States. US/IBP Synthesis Series 14. Hutchinson Ross Publishing Company, Stroudburg, PA.
KEYWORDS: watershed, forest, organic matter, transport

Swanson, F.J., S.V. Gregory, J.R. Sedell, and A.G. Campbell. 1982b. Land-water interactions: The riparian zone. Pages 267–291 in R.L. Edmonds, editor. Analysis of coniferous forest ecosystems in the western United States. US/IBP Synthesis Series 14. Hutchinson Ross Publishing Company, Stroudburg, PA.
KEYWORDS: rivers, riparian, forest

Swanson, F.J., R.J. Janda, T. Dunne, and D.N. Swanston. 1982c. Sediment budgets and routing in forested drainage basins. General Technical Report PNW-141. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR.
KEYWORDS: sediments, watersheds, transport, forest, rivers

Swanson, F.J., and G.W. Lienkaemper. 1978. Physical consequences of large organic debris in Pacific Northwest streams. General Technical Report PNW-69. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR.
KEYWORDS: organic matter, rivers, environmental impact, ecology, sediments, management, forest, fish, riparian

Swanson, F.J., and G.W. Lienkaemper. 1982. Interactions among fluvial processes, forest vegetation, and aquatic ecosystems, South Fork Hoh River, Olympic National Park. Pages 30–34 in E.E. Starkey, J.F. Franklin, and J.W. Matthews, technical coordinators. Ecological research in National Parks of the Pacific Northwest. Forest Research Laboratory, Oregon State University, Corvallis, OR.
KEYWORDS: rivers, forest, vegetation, watershed, ecosystem

Swanson, F.J., and J.R. Sedell. 1979. Use of watershed and stream research in the coniferous biome for forest management. Pages 107–113 in North America's forests: Gateway to opportunity. Proceedings of the 1978 Joint Convention of the Society of American Foresters and the Canadian Institute of Forestry.
KEYWORDS: watershed, management, rivers, forest

Swanson, F.J., and S.D. Veirs, Jr. 1982. Management of watershed rehabilitation—reflections from Mt. St. Helens and Redwood Creek. Pages 11–16 in R.N. Coats, editor. Proceedings of a symposium on watershed rehabilitation in Redwood National Park and other Pacific coastal areas, August 24–27, 1981, Arcata, CA.
KEYWORDS: watershed, mitigation, sediments, management

Sanson, G.A., tech. coord. 1979. The mitigation symposium: A national workshop on mitigating losses of fish and wildlife habitats. General Technical Report RM-65. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO. 684 pp.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, mitigation, environmental impact, logging, rivers, flow

Swanson, R.H. 1987. Applying hydrologic principles to the management of subalpine forests for water supply. Pages 79–85 in Management of subalpine forests: Building on 50 years of research. General Technical Report RM-149. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: hydrology, forest, watershed, rivers

Swanston, D.N. 1980. Influence of forest and rangeland management on anadromous fish habitat in western North America. 2. Impacts of natural events. General Technical Report PNW-104. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR. 27 pp.
KEYWORDS: fish, environmental impact, rivers, climate, geology

Swanston, D.N. 1985. Proceedings of a workshop on slope stability: Problems and solutions in forest management. General Technical Report PNW-180. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR.
KEYWORDS: watershed, erosion, forests, management, soils, environmental impact

Swanston, D.N., W.R. Meehan, and J.A. McNutt. 1977. A quantitative geomorphic approach to predicting productivity of pink and chum salmon streams in southeast Alaska. Research Paper PNW-227. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR.
KEYWORDS: productivity, fish, rivers, management, method, analysis

Sykora, J.L., E.J. Smith, and M. Synak. 1972. Effect of lime neutralized iron hydroxide suspensions on juvenile brook trout (*Salvelinus fontinalis* Mitchell). Water Research 6:935–950.
KEYWORDS: metals, sediments

Sylvester, R.O. 1965. The influence of reservoir soils on overlying water quality. Pages 327–335 in O. Jaag, editor. Advances in water pollution research. Pergamon Press, New York, NY.
KEYWORDS: reservoirs, soils, limnology

Symons, P.E.K., and M. Heland. 1978. Stream habitats and behavioral interactions of underyearling and yearling Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*). Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 35:175–183.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, competition

Szaro, R.C., and D.R. Patton. 1986. Riparian habitat classification in the southwestern United States. Transactions of the North American Wildlife and Natural Resource Conference 51:215–221.
KEYWORDS: riparian, ecology, vegetation, sampling, diversity, community, data, analysis, river

Tam, W.H., and P.D. Payson. 1986. Effects of chronic exposure to sublethal pH on growth, egg production, and ovulation in brook trout (*Salvelinus fontinalis*). Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 43:275–280.
KEYWORDS: stress, pH, growth, reproduction, fish, laboratory, chronic, physiology

Tang, J., M.D. Bryant, and E.L. Brannon. 1987. Effect of temperature extremes on the mortality and development rates of coho salmon embryos and alevins. Progressive Fish-Culturist 49:167–174.
KEYWORDS: temperature, fish, toxicity, reproduction

Tappel, P.D., and T.C. Bjornn. 1983. A new method of relating size of spawning gravel to salmonid embryo survival. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 3:123–135.
KEYWORDS: sediments

Teague, S.A., A.W. Knight, and B.N. Teague. 1985. Stream microhabitat selectivity, resource partitioning, and niche shifts in grazing caddisfly larvae. Hydrobiologia 128:3–12.
KEYWORDS: rivers, ecology, aquatic, insects, behavior

Tennant, D.L. 1975. Instream flow regimens for fish, wildlife, recreation and related environmental resources. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Billings, MT. 18 pp.
KEYWORDS: rivers, flow, reservoirs

Terrell, J.W. 1984. Proceedings of a workshop on fish habitat suitability index models. Biological Report 85(6). Fish and Wildlife Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, DC.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, assessment, modeling, environmental impact, assessment, index

Thomas, V.G. 1985. Experimentally determined impacts of a small suction gold dredge on a Montana stream. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 5:480–488.
KEYWORDS: mining, impacts, sediments, macroinvertebrates, benthos

Thurston, R.V., R.C. Russo, C.M. Fetterolf, T.A. Edsall, and Y.M. Barber Jr., editor. 1979. Review of the EPA Red Book: Quality criteria for water. Water Quality Section, American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, MD. 313 pp.
KEYWORDS: review, standards, environmental impacts

Tiedemann, A.R., C.E. Conrad, J.H. Dieterich, J.W. Hornbeck, W.F. Megahan, L.A. Viereck, and D.D. Wade. 1979. Effects of fire on water: A state-of-knowledge review. General Technical Report WO-10. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Washington, DC.
KEYWORDS: fire, environmental impact, hydrology, watershed, flow, rivers, sediments, turbidity, temperature, nutrients, ecology, soil, erosion, forests

Todd, J.W., J. Woodling, D.W. Reiser, and G. Andes. 1982. Recovery of a Colorado stream affected by acid mine drainage. Pages 220–227 in Issues and technology in the management of impacted western wildlife. Thorne Ecological Institute, Boulder, CO.
KEYWORDS: acidity, mining, rivers, mitigation, metals, fish, invertebrates, aquatic

Triska, F.J., and B.M. Buckley. 1978. Patterns of nitrogen uptake and loss in relation to litter disappearance and associated invertebrate biomass in six streams of the Pacific Northwest, U.S.A. Verhandlungen, Internationale Vereiningung fuer Theoretische und Angewandte Limnologie 20:1324–1332.

KEYWORDS: nitrogen, benthos, macroinvertebrate, biomass, river, invertebrate, watershed, geology, temperature, riparian

Triska, F.J., J.R. Sedell, K. Cromack, Jr., S.V. Gregory, and F.M. McCorison. 1984. Nitrogen budget for a small coniferous forest stream. Ecological Monographs 54(1):119–140.

KEYWORDS: nitrogen, biogeochemistry, rivers, forest, watershed

Triska, F.J., J.R. Sedell, and S.V. Gregory. 1982. Coniferous forest streams. Pages 292–332 in R.L. Edmonds, editor. Analysis of coniferous forest ecosystems in the western United States. US/IBP Synthesis Series 14. Hutchinson Ross Publishing Company, Stroudburg, PA.

KEYWORDS: forest, rivers, ecosystem

Troendle, C.A. 1979. Hydrologic impacts of silviculture activities. Journal of the Irrigation and Drainage Division. Proceedings of the American Society of Civil Engineers 105(IR1):57–70.

KEYWORDS: logging, hydrology, model, methods, analysis, vegetation, environmental impact, river

Troendle, C.A. 1980. Watershed management in the Rocky Mountains. Pages 24–45 in Meeting the challenge of the 80's. Proceedings: Rocky Mountain Forest Industries Conference, May 7–10, 1980, Jackson, WY.

KEYWORDS: hydrology, snow, distribution, flow, temporal, logging, watershed, sediments, field studies, forest, river

Troendle, C.A. 1987. Effect of clearcutting on streamflow generating processes from a subalpine forest slope. Pages 545–552 in IAHS Symposium Proceedings, Forest Hydrology and Watershed Management, August 1987, Vancouver, B.C.

KEYWORDS: hydrology, watershed, snow, logging, field study, precipitation, soil, geology, data, analysis, flow, forest, river

Troendle, C.A., and M.R. Kaufmann. 1987. Influence of forests on the hydrology of the subalpine forest. Pages 68–78 in C.A. Troendle, M.R. Kaufmann, R.H. Hamre, and R.P. Winokur, technical coordinators. Management of subalpine forests: Building on 50 years of research. General Technical Report RM-149. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO.

KEYWORDS: hydrology, forest, management, rivers, flow, snow, logging

Troendle, C.A., M.R. Kaufmann, R.H. Hamre, and R.P. Winokur, tech. coords. 1987. Management of subalpine forests: Building on 50 years of research. General Technical Report RM-149. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO.

KEYWORDS: forests, management, growth, research, hydrology, snow, water, sediments, watersheds, rivers, nutrients, logging, forest, ecology, recreation, review

Troendle, C.A., and R.M. King. 1985. The effect of timber harvest on the Fool Creek watershed, 30 years later. Water Resources Research 21(12):1915–1922.

KEYWORDS: logging, forest, watershed, environmental impact, management, hydrology, flow, rivers

Troendle, C.A., and R.M. King. 1987. The effect of partial and clearcutting on streamflow at Deadhorse Creek, Colorado. Journal of Hydrology 90:145–157.

KEYWORDS: logging, forests, management, watershed, rivers, flow, environmental impact, snow

Troendle, C.A., and M.A. Nilles. 1987. The effect of clearcutting on chemical exports in lateral flow from differing soil depths on a subalpine forested slope. Pages 423–431 in IAHS Symposium Proceedings, Forest Hydrology and Watershed Management, August 1987, Vancouver, BC.

KEYWORDS: logging, forest, rivers, soils, pesticides, hydrology

Tschaplinski, P.J., and G.F. Hartman. 1983. Winter distribution of juvenile coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) before and after logging in Carnation Creek, British Columbia, and some implications for overwinter survival. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Science 40:452–461.

KEYWORDS: fish, forest, management, environmental impact, temporal, distribution, ecology, migration, riparian

USDA Forest Service. 1969. Cabresto Creek: Stream habitat survey. Questa Ranger District, Carson National Forest, U.S. Department of the Interior.

KEYWORDS: ecology, fish, rivers, survey

USDA Forest Service. 1970. Stream habitat evaluation technique. Pacific Southwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Berkeley, CA.

KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, rivers, methods, survey

USDA Forest Service. 1975. Symposium on trout habitat research and management: Proceedings. Southeastern Forest Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Asheville, NC.

KEYWORDS: fish, research, ecology, management, review

USDA Forest Service. 1977. Importance, preservation and management of riparian habitat: A symposium. General Technical Report RM-43. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO.

KEYWORDS: riparian, management, ecology, fish

USDA Forest Service. 1978. Stream reach inventory and channel stability evaluation. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern Region, Washington, DC.

KEYWORDS: rivers, management, flow, assessment, index

USDA Forest Service. 1979. The importance of riparian habitats and their management to wildlife and fisheries— a current résumé of knowledge. Intermountain Region, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service.

KEYWORDS: riparian, ecology, management, fish, mammals

USDA Forest Service. 1983. Aspen management guidelines of the Grand Mesa, Uncompahgre and Gunnison Forests. Grand Mesa, Uncompahgre and Gunnison National Forests, Delta, CO. 30 pp.

KEYWORDS: forest, management

USDA Forest Service. 1986. Fish in the forest. Large woody debris in streams: A new management approach to fish habitat. Alaska Region R10-FR-1, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service.
KEYWORDS: anadromous, ecology, energy, erosion, fish, logging, reclamation, juvenile, invertebrates, sediments, forest, river

USDA Forest Service. 1988. Fisheries habitat evaluation handbook. FSH 2609.23. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Region 2, Rocky Mountain Region, Lakewood, CO.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, assessment, methods

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 1986. Quality criteria for water 1986. EPA 440/5-86-001. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water Regulations and Standards, Washington DC. 235 pp.
KEYWORDS: standards, water, environmental impact, review

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1983. Greenback cutthroat trout recovery plan. Greenback Cutthroat Trout Recovery Team, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Denver, CO.
KEYWORDS: fish, management, regulations

Van Deventer, J.S., and W.S. Platts. 1983. Sampling and estimating fish populations from streams. Pages 349–354 in Proceedings, 48th North American Wildlife Conference.
KEYWORDS: fish, sampling, methods, rivers, count, abundance, ecology

Van Deventer, J.S., and W.S. Platts. 1985. A computer software system for entering, managing, and analyzing fish capture data from streams. Research Note INT-352. Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Ogden, UT. 12 pp.
KEYWORDS: fish, sampling, rivers, methods, analysis

Vannote, R.L., G.W. Minshall, K.W. Cummins, J.R. Sedell, and C.E. Cushing. 1980. The River Continuum Concept. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 37:130–137.
KEYWORDS: rivers, ecosystem, community, morphology, organic matter, diversity

Vincent, E.R. 1987. Effects of stocking catchable-size hatchery rainbow trout on two wild trout species in the Madison River and O'Dell Creek, Montana. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 7:91–105.
KEYWORDS: fish, management, regulations

Vitousek, P.M. 1977. The regulation of element concentrations in mountain streams in the northeastern United States. Ecological Monographs 47:65–87.
KEYWORDS: rivers, trace elements, altitude, weathering, watershed, precipitation, nutrients, ecosystem, logging, management, community, biogeochemistry

Vitousek, P.M., and P.A. Matson. 1984. Mechanisms of nitrogen retention in forest ecosystems: A field experiment. Science 225:51–52.
KEYWORDS: nitrogen, forests, ecosystem, management, watershed, microbiology, organic matter, nutrients, soils

Ward, G.M., K.W. Cummins, R.W. Speaker, A.K. Ward, S.V. Gregory, and T.L. Dudley. 1982. Habitat and food resources for invertebrate communities in South Fork Hoh River, Olympic National Park, Washington. Pages 9–14 in E.E. Starkey, J.F. Franklin, and J.W. Matthews, technical coordinators. Ecological research in national parks of the Pacific Northwest. Forest Research Laboratory, Oregon State University, Corvallis, OR.
KEYWORDS: ecology, food, invertebrates, aquatic, rivers

Ward, J.V. 1974. A temperature-stressed stream ecosystem below a hypolimnial release mountain reservoir. Archiv fuer Hydrobiologie 74:247–175.
KEYWORDS: temperature, rivers, reservoir, ecosystem, environmental impact

Ward, J.V. 1976. Comparative limnology of differentially regulated sections of a Colorado mountain river. Archiv fuer Hydrobiologie 78:319–342.
KEYWORDS: reservoir

Ward, J.V., and J.A. Stanford. 1983. The serial discontinuity concept of lotic ecosystems. Pages 29–42 in T.D. Fontaine III and S.M. Bartell, editors. Dynamics of lotic ecosystems. Ann Arbor Sciences, Ann Arbor, MI.
KEYWORDS: reservoirs

Waters, T.F. 1969. Invertebrate drift-ecology and significance to stream fishes. Pages 121–134 in T.G. Northcote, editor. Symposium on salmon and trout in streams. H.R. MacMillan Lectures in Fisheries, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, British Columbia.
KEYWORDS: macroinvertebrates

Waters, T.F. 1983. Replacement of brook trout by brown trout over 15 years in a Minnesota stream: Production and abundance. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 112:137–146.
KEYWORDS: fish, population, abundance, rivers, ecology, productivity, competition

Webster, J.R. 1983. The role of benthic macroinvertebrates in detritus dynamics of streams: A computer simulation. Ecological Monograph 53(4):383–404.
KEYWORDS: benthic, macroinvertebrates, rivers, modeling, aquatic, insects

Webster, J.R., and B.C. Patten. 1979. Effects of watershed perturbations on stream potassium and calcium dynamics. Ecological Monographs 49:51–72.
KEYWORDS: potassium, calcium, watershed, nutrients

Wesche, T.A. 1973. Parametric determination of minimum streamflow for trout. Master's Thesis. Department of Civil Engineering, University of Wyoming, Laramie, WY.
KEYWORDS: rivers, flow, ecology, fish

Wesche, T.A. 1974. Relationship of discharge reductions to available habitat for recommending suitable streamflows. WRRI Publication No. 53. Wyoming Water Research Center, University of Wyoming, Laramie, WY.
KEYWORDS: ecology, fish, rivers, flow

Wesche, T.A. 1980. The WRRI Trout Cover Rating method: development and application. Water Resources Series No. 78. Water Resources Research Institute, University of Wyoming, Laramie, WY.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, rivers, riparian, vegetation, methods, assessment

Wesche, T.A. 1983. Overview of instream habitat evaluation methods currently applied in the western region. Proceedings of the Western Game and Fish Commissioners Annual Meeting 63:191–201.
KEYWORDS: flow, river, model

Wesche, T.A. 1985. Stream channel modifications and reclamation structures to enhance fish habitat. Pages 103–163 in J.A. Gore, editor. The restoration of rivers and streams, theories and experience. Butterworth Publishers, Boston, MA.
KEYWORDS: habitat enhancement

Wesche, T.A., and C.M. Goertler. 1987. Modified habitat suitability index model for brown trout in southeastern Wyoming. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 7:232–237.
KEYWORDS: ecology, fish, model, river, data, analysis, statistics, flow, biomass, validation

Wesche, T.A., C.M. Goertler, and C.B. Frye. 1985a. Importance and evaluation of instream and riparian cover in smaller trout streams. Pages 325–328 in Riparian ecosystems and their management—reconciling conflicting uses. General Technical Report RM-120. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO.
KEYWORDS: riparian, ecology, fish, management, rivers

Wesche, T.A., C.M. Goertler, and C.B. Frye. 1987a. Contribution of riparian vegetation to trout cover in small streams. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 7:151–153.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, riparian

Wesche, T.A., C.M. Goertler, and W.A. Hubert. 1987b. Modified habitat suitability index model for brown trout in southeastern Wyoming. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 7:232–237.
KEYWORDS: fish, ecology, regulations, model

Wesche, T.A., V.R. Hasfurther, W.A. Hubert, and Q.D. Skinner. 1985b. Assessment of flushing flow recommendations in a steep, rough, regulated tributary. WRRI Publication No. 85-2. Wyoming Water Research Center, University of Wyoming, Laramie, WY.
KEYWORDS: flow, river, management

Wesche, T.A., V.R. Hasfurther, W.A. Hubert, and Q.D. Skinner. 1987c. Assessment of flushing flow recommendations in a steep, rough, regulated tributary. Pages 59–69 in J.F. Craig and J.B. Kemper, editors. Regulated streams: Advances in ecology.
KEYWORDS: flow, rivers, management

Wesche, T.A., V.R. Hasfurther, Q. Skinner, and W. Hubert. 1983. Development of a methodology to determine flushing flow requirements for channel maintenance purposes. Research proposal submitted to Wyoming Water Research Center, University of Wyoming, Laramie, WY.
KEYWORDS: flow, rivers, reservoirs

Wesche, T.A., and P.A. Rechard. 1980. A summary of instream flow methods for fisheries and related research needs. Eisenhower Consortium Bulletin 9. Water Resources Research Institute, University of Wyoming, Laramie, WY.
KEYWORDS: rivers, flow, methods, fish, assessment, modeling

Wesche, T.A., D.W. Reiser, W.F. Wichers, and D.L. Wichers. 1977. Fishery resources and instream flow recommendations for streams to be impacted by Cheyenne's proposed Phase II development. WRRI report. Wyoming Water Research Center, University of Wyoming, Laramie, WY.
KEYWORDS: fish, rivers, flow, management

Wichers, D.L. 1978. Telemetric determination of salmonid winter microhabitat occupation and movement in ice-covered streams. Master's thesis. University of Wyoming, Laramie, WY.
KEYWORDS: snow, fish, ecology, temporal, rivers

Wichers, D.L., L.S. Johnson, T.A. Wesche, and J.A. Gore. 1982. Two techniques for locating and sampling brown trout microhabitat under complete ice cover. WRRI Publication No. 83. Wyoming Water Research Center, University of Wyoming, Laramie, WY.
KEYWORDS: ecology, fish, methods, snow

Williams, G.P. 1978. The case of shrinking river channels—the North Platte and Platte rivers in Nebraska. Circular 781. U.S. Geological Survey.
KEYWORDS: river, morphology

Williams, G.P., and M.G. Wolman. 1984. Downstream effects of dams on alluvial rivers. Professional Paper 1286. U.S. Geological Survey.
KEYWORDS: reservoirs, river, morphology

Williams, R.M. 1965. Beaver habitat and management. Idaho Wildlife Review, January–February 1965.
KEYWORDS: mammals, ecology, management, rivers, vegetation

Wilzbach, M.A. 1984. Prey availability overrides cover in determining growth and abundance of stream-dwelling cutthroat trout (logging effects, invertebrate drift, riparian, foraging behavior, foraging efficiency). Ph.D. thesis. Oregon State University.
KEYWORDS: fish, growth, predation, ecology, logging, food, invertebrates

Wilzbach, M.A. 1985. Relative roles of food abundance and cover in determining the habitat distribution of stream-dwelling cutthroat trout (*Salmo clarki*). Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Science 42:1668–1672.
KEYWORDS: food, fish, ecology, rivers, distribution, temperature, riparian

Wilzbach, M.A., and K.W. Cummins. 1986. Influence of habitat manipulations on interactions between cutthroat trout and invertebrate drift. Ecology 67(4): 898–911.
KEYWORDS: fish, invertebrates, ecology, riparian, predation, growth, food, forest, management

Winget, R.N. 1985. Methods for determining successful reclamation of stream ecosystems. Pages 165–192 in J.A. Gore, editor. The restoration of rivers and streams: Theories and experience. Butterworth Publishers, Stoneham, MA.
KEYWORDS: habitat enhancement, assessment, method

Winkle, P.L. 1988. Relations between brook trout abundance and habitat features in beaver ponds in southeastern Wyoming. Masters thesis, University of Wyoming, Laramie, WY.
KEYWORDS: beaver

Witzel, L.D., and H.R. MacCrimmon. 1981. Role of gravel substrate on ova survival and alevin emergence of rainbow trout. Canadian Journal of Zoology 59:629–636.
KEYWORDS: sediments

Witzel, L.D., and H.R. MacCrimmon. 1983a. Embryo survival and alevin emergence of brook charr, *Salvelinus fontinalis*, and brown trout, *Salmo trutta*, relative to redd gravel composition. Canadian Journal of Zoology 61:1783–1792.
KEYWORDS: fish, juveniles, reproduction, toxicity, ecology

Witzel, L.D., and H.R. MacCrimmon. 1983b. Redd-site selection by brook trout and brown trout in southwestern Ontario streams. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 112:760–771.
KEYWORDS: reproduction, fish, ecology

Woodward, D.F. 1976. Toxicity of the herbicides dinoseb and picloram to cutthroat (*Salmo clarki*) and lake trout (*Salvelinus namaycush*). Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 33:1671–1676.
KEYWORDS: toxicity, herbicides, fish, pH, temperature, hardness

Woodward, D.F., and R.G. Riley. 1983. Petroleum hydrocarbon concentrations in a salmonid stream contaminated by oil field discharge water and effects on macrobenthos. Archives of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology 12:327–334.
KEYWORDS: benthos, rivers, petroleum, hydrocarbons, metals, sediment, organics, aquatic, toxicity, insects, analysis, crustaceans

Wright, J.C. 1967. Effect of impoundment on productivity, water chemistry, and heat budgets of rivers. Pages 188–199 in Reservoir fishery resources symposium. American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, MD.
KEYWORDS: temperature, reservoirs

Wydoski, R.S., K. Gilbert, K. Seethaler, C.W. McAda, and J.A. Wydoski. 1980. Annotated bibliography for aquatic resource management of the upper Colorado River ecosystem. Resource Publication 135. Fish and Wildlife Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, DC.
KEYWORDS: rivers, management, review

Wydoski, R.S., and W.T. Helm. 1980. Effects of alterations to low gradient reaches of Utah streams. FWS/OBS-80/14. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service. 160 pp.
KEYWORDS: rivers, ecology, environmental impact, fish, erosion, sediments, management

Wyoming Game and Fish Commission. 1955. A study of the effect of fertilization on trout growth in an alpine lake in Wyoming. Federal Aid in Fish and Wildlife Restoration. Project No. F-7-R-1. 33 pp.
KEYWORDS: fertilization, fish, growth, lakes, review, limnology, food, temperature, plankton, microbiology, algae

Wyoming Game and Fish Commission. 1956. A study of the effect of fertilization on trout growth in an alpine lake in Wyoming. Federal Aid in Fish and Wildlife Restoration. Report No. F-7-R-2. 15 pp.
KEYWORDS: fertilization, fish, lakes, temperature, food, plankton, algae, diatoms, microbiology, crustaceans, insects, growth

Wyoming Game and Fish Commission. 1957. A study of the effect of fertilization on trout growth in an alpine lake in Wyoming. Federal Aid in Fish and Wildlife Restoration. Report No. F-7-R-3. 38 pp.
KEYWORDS: fertilization, fish, growth, lakes, food, insects, daphnids, microbiology, crustaceans, plankton

Wyoming Game and Fish Commission. 1958. A study of the effect of fertilization on trout growth in an alpine lake in Wyoming. Federal Aid in Fish and Wildlife Restoration. Report No. F-7-R-4. 26 pp.
KEYWORDS: fertilization, fish, growth, lakes, temperature, plankton, food, crustacean, insects, daphnid, algae

Yee, C.S., and T.D. Roelofs. 1980. Influence of forest and rangeland management on anadromous fish habitat in western North America. 4. Planning forest roads to protect salmonid habitat. General Technical Report PNW-109. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR.
KEYWORDS: logging, fish, environmental impact, ecology, rivers, sediments, forests, management, migration

Yorke, T.H. 1978. Impact assessment of water resource development activities: A dual matrix approach. Eastern Energy and Land Use Team, Water Resources Analysis, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Harpers Ferry, WV.
KEYWORDS: environmental impact, ecosystem, mitigation, modeling, rivers, flow, assessment

Young, M.K. 1986. Ecology and status of a wilderness fishery: Westslope cutthroat trout in the South Fork Flathead River. Master's thesis, University of Montana, Missoula, MT.
KEYWORDS: competition, predation

Young, M.K., R.T. Grost, W.A. Hubert, and T.A. Wesche. 1988. Sediment impacts on embryonic salmonids: Considerations, knowledge, and needs in the Intermountain Rockies. Proceedings, 23rd Annual Meeting, Colorado-Wyoming Chapter, American Fisheries Society.
KEYWORDS: sediments, fish, reproduction

Young, R.D., and O.E. Maughan. 1980. Downstream changes in fish species composition after construction of a headwater reservoir. Virginia Journal of Science 31(3):39–41.
KEYWORDS: fish, reservoirs, rivers, diversity, management

Ziemer, R.R. 1987. Water yields from forests: An agnostic view. In R.Z. Callahan and J.J. DeVries, editors. Proceedings of the California Watershed Management Conference, November 18–19, 1986, West Sacramento, CA. Wildland Resources Center Report No. 11. Berkeley, CA.
KEYWORDS: management, vegetation, forests, historical, water

INDEX TO BIBLIOGRAPHY

BEAVER

Allen, G.H., 1956
Allen, G.H., and L.G. Claussen, 1960
Apple, L.L., 1983; 1985
Avery, E.L., 1983
Bryant, M.D., 1984
Call, M.W., 1960; 1970
Grasse, J.E., and E.F. Putnam, 1955
Huey, W.S., and W.H. Wolfrum, 1956
Maret, T.J., et al., 1987
McDowell, R.A., 1975
Munther, G.L., 1983
Naiman, R.J., et al., 1984
Neff, D.J., 1957
Parker, M., et al., 1985
Patterson, D., 1950
Rabe, F.W., 1970
Rasmussen, D.I., 1941
Retzer, J.L., et al., 1956
Rupp, R.S., 1954
Rutherford, W.H., 1964
Williams, R.M., 1965
Winkle, P.L., 1988

CHANNEL MORPHOLOGY

Andrews, E.D., 1980
Arthur D. Little, Inc., 1973a,b
Beschta, R.L., and W.S. Platts, 1986
Bilby, R.E., 1984
Bray, D.I., and R. Kellerhals, 1969
Chapman, D.W., and E. Knudsen, 1980
Coats, R., et al., 1985
Eifert, W.H., and T.A. Wesche, 1982a,b
Estep, M.A., and R.L. Beschta, 1985
Grant, G.E., 1986a,b; 1987
Grant, G.E., et al., 1984
Headrick, M.R., 1976
Heede, B.H., 1980; 1981
Hynes, H.B.N., 1975
Jackson, W.L., and R.L. Beschta, 1984
Karr, J.R., and I.J. Schlosser, 1977
Keller, E.A., and F.J. Swanson, 1979
Kellerhals, R., et al., 1979
Leopold, L.B., and T. Maddock, 1953
Lisle, T.E., 1982; 1986
Lotspeich, F.B., and W.S. Platts, 1981a,b
Lund, J.A., 1976
Lyons, J.K., 1981
Lyons, J.K., and R.L. Beschta, 1983
Minshall, G.W., et al., 1985
Nolan, M.K., and D.C. Marron, 1985
Osterkamp, W.R., and E.R. Hedman, 1982
Petts, G.E., 1977
Pfankuch, D.J., 1978
Richardson, E.V., et al., 1975
Rosgen, D.L., 1985
Scarnecchia, D.L., and E.P. Bergersen, 1987
Schumm, S.A., and D.F. Meyer, 1979
Sidle, R.C., 1988
Siekert, R.E., et al., 1985
Simons, D.B., 1979
Simpson, P.W., et al., 1982
Stalnaker, C.B., and J.L. Arnette, 1976
Statzner, B., and B. Higler, 1985
U.S. Forest Service, 1978
Vannote, R.L., et al., 1980
Wesche, T.A., et al., 1983
Williams, G.P., 1978
Williams, G.P., and M.G. Wolman, 1984

COMPETITION

Alexander, G.R., 1976
Baltz, D.M., and P.B. Moyle, 1984
Behnke, R.J., and M. Zarn, 1976
Bohlin, T., 1977
Bowlby, J.N., and J.C. Roff, 1986
Cada, G.F., et al., 1987b
Cunjak, R.A., and J.M. Green, 1984; 1986
Dill, L.M., 1983
Dunbrack, R.L., and L.M. Dill, 1983
Everest, F.H., and D.W. Chapman, 1972
Fausch, K.D., 1984
Fausch, K.D., and R.J. White, 1981
Fretwell, S.D., 1972
Gatz, A.J., Jr., et al., 1987
Glova, G.J., 1984; 1986
Griffith, J.S., Jr., 1972
Grossman, G.D., et al., 1982
Hearn, W.E., 1987
Hearn, W.E., and B.E. Kynard, 1986
Jenkins, T.M., 1969
Jonsson, B., and F.R Gravem, 1985
Kennedy, G.J.A., and C.D Strange, 1986
McNeil, W.J., and W.H. Ahnell, 1964
Mesick, C.F., 1984
Needham, P.R., and D.W. Slater, 1944
Newman, M.A., 1956
Nilsson, N.-A., and T.G. Northcote, 1981
Nyman, O.L., 1970
Petrosky, C.E., 1984
Robinson, F.W., and J.C. Tash, 1979
Rose, G.A., 1986
Schutz, D.C., and T.G. Northcote, 1972
Slaney, P.A., and T.G. Northcote, 1974
Symons, P.E.K., and M. Heland, 1978
Waters, T.F., 1983
Witzel, L.D., and H.R. MacCrimmon, 1983a,b
Young, M.K., 1986

COVER AND REFUGE

American Institute of Fishery Research Biologists, 1968
Angermeier, P.L., and J.R. Karr, 1984
Armantrout, N.B., ed., 1981

Armour, C.L., et al., 1983; 1984
Avery, E.L., 1983
Baldes, R.J., and R. E. Vincent, 1969
Barton, D.R., et al., 1985
Bergstrom, D., 1981
Bernard, D.R., and E.K. Israelsen, 1982
Binns, N.A., 1979; 1982a,b
Binns, N.A., and F.M. Eiserman, 1979
Bisson, P.H., et al., 1982
Bjornn, T.C., 1971
Bohlin, T., 1977
Boussu, M.F., 1954
Bowers, W., et al., 1979
Bowlby, J.N., and J.C. Roff, 1986
Brusven, M.A., et al., 1986
Bryant, M.D., 1981; 1982; 1983; 1984; 1985
Buell, J.W., 1986
Burgess, S.A., 1980; 1985
Burgess, S.A., and J.R. Rider, 1980
Burns, D.C., 1975
Burns, D.C., and R.E. Edwards, 1985
Bustard, D.R., and D.W. Narver, 1975
Butler, R.L., and V.M. Hawthorne, 1968
Cada, G.F., et al., 1987b
Campbell, R.F., and J.H. Neuner, 1985
Chamberlin, T.W., 1982
Chapman, D.W., and E. Knudsen, 1980
Chisholm, I.M., and W.A. Hubert, 1986
Chisholm, I.M., et al., 1987
Coats, R., et al., 1985
Cooper, C.G., and T.A. Wesche, 1976
Cunjak, R.A., 1986
Cunjak, R.A., and J.M. Green, 1983
Cunjak, R.A., and G. Power, 1986; 1987
Cuplin, P., 1974
DeVore, P.W., and R.J. White, 1978
Diana, J.S., and E.D. Lane, 1978
Dolloff, C.A., 1986
Duff, D.A., 1972
Duff, D.A., and J.L. Cooper, 1976
Dunbrack, R.L., and L.M. Dill, 1983
Dunham, D.K., and A. Collotzi, 1975
Eifert, W.H., and T.A. Wesche, 1982
Everest, F.H., 1984
Everest, F.H., and D.W. Chapman, 1972
Everest, F.H., and R.D. Harr, 1982
Everest, F.H., and W.R. Meehan, 1981a,b
Everest, F.H., and D.R. Talhelm, 1982
Everest, F.H., et al., 1985a; 1986
Fausch, K.D., et al., 1987
Frissell, C.A., et al., 1986
Fuller, R.K., et al., 1985
Gatz, A.J., Jr., et al., 1987
Gibson, R.J., and G. Power, 1975
Glova, G.J., 1984; 1986
Gosse, J.C., 1981
Green, R.H., 1979
Green, R.H., and G.L. Vascotto, 1978
Greene, A.F.C., 1966
Greentree, W.J., and R.C. Aldrich, 1976
Griffith, J.S., Jr., 1972
Grossman, G.D., and M.C. Freeman, 1987
Grotzinger, T.A., 1980
Hall, J.D., and C.O. Baker, 1982
Hall, J.D., and R.L. Lantz, 1969
Hansen, E.A., 1973
Hartman, G.F., and T.G. Brown, 1987
Hassler, T.J., ed., 1981
Hawkins, C.P., et al., 1982; 1983
Hearn, W.E., 1987
Hearn, W.E., and B.E. Kynard, 1986
Heifetz, J., et al., 1986
Helfman, G.S., 1981
Heller, D.A., and C. Baker, 1974
Helm, W.T., 1982
Hickman, T., and R.F. Raleigh, 1982
Hillman, T.W., et al., 1987
House, R.A., and P.L. Boehne, 1985; 1986
Hunt, R.L., 1976
Huppert, D.D., et al., 1985
Jacobs, K.E., et al., 1987
Johnson, D.B., 1985
Johnson, J.H., and P.A. Kucera, 1985
Johnson, L.S., 1981
Johnson, L.S., et al., 1982
Jonsson, B., and F.R Gravem, 1985
Joseph, T.W., and J.A. Sinning, 1977
June, J.A., 1981
Kelly, G.A., et al., 1980
Kozel, S.J., 1987
Lanka, R.P., et al., 1987
Lisle, T.E., 1986
Lister, D.B., and H.S. Genoe, 1970
Loar, J.M., 1985
Martin, D.J., 1985
Martin, S.B., and W.S. Platts, 1981
Martin, S.C., 1979
McCluskey, C.D., et al., 1983
McConnell, W.J., et al., 1982
Medina, A.L., 1984
Meehan, W.R., et al., 1987
Milhous, R., et al., 1981
Moreau, G., and L. Legendre, 1979
Mortensen, E., 1977
Moyle, P.B., and D.M. Baltz, 1985
Nehring R.B., and R. Anderson, 1984
Nelson, R.L., et al., 1987
Nelson, R.W., et al., 1978
Oswood, M.E., and W.E. Barber, 1978; 1982
Parsons, M.G., 1984
Platts, W.S., 1981b,c; 1983a,b
Platts, W.S., and W.R. Meehan, 1983
Platts, W.S., and R.L. Nelson, 1983; 1985
Platts, W.S., and R.F. Raleigh, 1984
Platts, W.S., et al., 1983b,c; 1985
Propst, D.L., and C.A. Carlson, 1986
Rabe, F.W., 1970
Raleigh, R.F., 1982
Raleigh, R.F., et al., 1984; 1986
Reeves, G.H., and T.D. Roelofs, 1982
Reiser, D.W., and T.C. Bjornn, 1979
Reiser, D.W., and T.A. Wesche, 1977

Rimmer, D.M., et al., 1983
Rinne, J.N., 1981; 1982; 1985
Robinson, F.W., and J.C. Tash, 1979
Scarnecchia, D.L., and E.P. Bergersen, 1986; 1987
Schill, D.J., and J.S. Griffith, 1984
Schmal, N., and S. Kozel, 1988
Scott, S.J., 1982
Seber, G.A.F., 1982
Sedell, J.R., et al., 1981; 1982; 1984a,b; 1986
Seehorn, M.E., 1985
Sheridan, W.L., et al., 1966
Shirvell, C.S., and R.G. Dungey, 1983
Stuber, B., 1984
Stuber, R.J., 1985
Swales, S., et al., 1986
Swanson, F.J., and G.W. Lienkaemper, 1978
Swanson, G.A., tech. coord., 1979
Swanston, D.N., 1980
Symons, P.E.K., and M. Heland, 1978
Terrell, J.W., 1984
Tschaplinski, P.J., and G.F. Hartman, 1983
U.S. Forest Service, 1969; 1970; 1975; 1979; 1986; 1988
Wesche, T.A., 1980; 1983; 1985
Wesche, T.A., and C.M. Goertler, 1987
Wesche, T.A., et al., 1985a; 1987a,b
Wichers, D.L., 1978
Wichers, D.L., et al., 1982
Wilzbach, M.A., 1984; 1985
Wilzbach, M.A., and K.W. Cummins, 1986
Winkle, P.L., 1988
Witzel, L.D., and H.R. MacCrimmon, 1983a,b
Yee, C.S., and T.D. Roelofs, 1980

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Coats, R., 1987
Coats, R.N., and T.O. Miller, 1981
Harr, R.D., 1987
Ice, G.G., 1987
Klock, G.O., 1985
Leathe, S.A., and P.J. Graham, 1983
National Council of the Paper Industry for Air and Stream Improvement, 1984
Salo, E.O., and C.J. Cederholm, 1980

FIRE

Albin, D.P., 1979
DeBano, L.F., and R.M. Rice, 1973
Everest, F.H., and R.D. Harr, 1982
Fredriksen, R.L., et al., 1982
Helvey, J.D., 1980
Megahan, W.F., 1987
Richter, D.D., et al., 1982
Savage, S.M., 1974
Sedell, J.R., and C.N. Dahm, 1984
Tiedemann, A.R., et al., 1979

FOREST MANAGEMENT

American Fisheries Society, 1982
American Institute of Fishery Research Biologists, 1968
Anderson, H.W., et al., 1976
Avery, E.L., 1983
Bilby, R.E., and P.A. Bisson, 1987
Bisson, P.A., and J.R. Sedell, 1984
Blackburn, W.H., 1984
Bowden, W.B., and F.H. Bormann, 1986
Brown, G.W., 1974
Bryant, M.D., 1980; 1981; 1985
Chamberlin, T.W., 1982
Chrostowski, H., 1978
Coats, R., 1987
Coats, R.N., and T.O. Miller, 1981
Collotzi, A.W., 1987
DeBano, L.F., and R.M. Rice, 1973
Dillon, P.J., and W.B. Kirchner, 1975
Duff, D.A., 1987
Duncan, W.F.A., and M.A. Brusven, 1985a,b,c
Everest, F.H., 1984
Everest, F.H., and R.D. Harr, 1982
Everest, F.H., and W.R. Meehan, 1981
Everest, F.H., and D.R. Talhelm, 1982
Everest, F.H., et al., 1985a
Fisher, C.J., and C.D. Ziebell, 1980
Fowler, W.B., et al., 1987; 1988
Frear, S.T., 1982
Fredriksen, R.L., 1970
Fredriksen, R.L., and R.D. Harr, 1979
Garstka, W.U., 1987
Gary, H.L., 1975
Gibbons, D.R., and E.O. Salo, 1973
Grant, G.E., 1986a,b
Grant, G.E., et al., 1984
Grant, J.W.A., et al., 1986
Greene, A.F.C., 1966
Hall, J.D., and R.L. Lantz, 1969
Hall, J.D., et al., 1978
Harr, R.D., 1978; 1979; 1980; 1983; 1986
Harr, R.D., and F.M. McCorison, 1979
Harr, R.D., et al., 1979; 1982
Heede, B.H., 1970; 1977; 1981; 1984; 1986; 1987
Heifetz, J., et al., 1986
Hibbert, A.R., and C.A. Troendle, 1987
Ho, I., and C.Y. Li, 1987
Hoekstra, T.W., et al., 1981
Holtby, L.B., 1988
Hoover, M.D., 1960; 1975
Hornbeck, J.W., et al., 1975
Hubert, W.A., et al., 1985
Huppert, D.D., et al., 1985
Ice, G.G., 1987
Johnson, S.W., et al., 1986
Johnston, R.S., 1984
Klock, G.O., 1985
Klock, G.O., and J.S. Krammes, 1981
Kochenderfer, J.N., 1970
Larson, K.R., 1981
Leaf, C.F., 1974; 1975a,b
Leaf, C.F., and R.R. Alexander, 1975
Leefers, L.A., et al., 1987
Levno, A., and J. Rothacher, 1967
Likens, G.E., 1984

Lowrance, R., et al., 1984
Lynch, J.A., et al., 1984
Lyons, J.K., and R.L. Beschta, 1983
Meehan, W.R., et al., 1984
Megahan, W.F., 1982; 1984; 1985; 1986; 1987; 1988
Megahan, W.F., and W.J. Kidd, 1972
Megahan, W.F., and P.N. King, 1984
Meiman, J.R., 1987
Moore, D.G., and L.A. Norris, 1979
Munther, G.L., 1983
Murphy, M.L., and J.D. Hall, 1981
Murphy, M.L., et al., 1986
National Council of the Paper Industry for Air and Stream Improvement, 1984
Newbold, J.D., et al., 1980
Norris, L.A., and D.G. Moore, 1981
Norris, L.A., et al., 1983a,b
Packer, P.E., 1966
Patton, D.R., 1973
Platts, W.S., and R.L. Nelson, 1985
Potter, L.D., et al., 1984
Prairie, Y.T., and J. Kalff, 1988
Reid, L.M., and T. Dunne, 1984
Reiser, D.W., and T.C. Bjornn, 1979
Rich, L.R., and J.R. Thompson, 1974
Richter, D.D., et al., 1982
Ringler, N.H., and J.D. Hall, 1988
Salo, E.O., and C.J. Cederholm, 1980
Salo, E.O., and T.W. Cundy, 1987
Savage, S.M., 1974
Schmal, R.N., 1988
Schmiege, D.C., 1980
Sedell, J.R., and C.N. Dahm, 1984
Sedell, J.R., and W.S. Duval, 1985
Sedell, J.R., and J.L. Froggatt, 1984
Sedell, J.R., and K.J. Luchessa, 1982
Sheridan, W.L., and W.J. McNeil, 1968
Sheridan, W.L., et al., 1966
Siekert, R.E., et al., 1985
Solomon, R., 1987
Stabler, F., 1983
Stednick, J.D., 1987
Stottlemyer, R., 1987
Sullivan, K., et al., 1987
Swanson, F.J., and G.W. Lienkaemper, 1978
Swanson, F.J., and J.R. Sedell, 1979
Swanson, F.J., and S.D. Veirs, Jr., 1982
Swanson, G.A., tech. coord., 1979
Swanston, D.N., 1985
Troendle, C.A., 1979; 1980; 1987
Troendle, C.A., and M.R. Kaufmann, 1987
Troendle, C.A., and R.M. King, 1985; 1987
Troendle, C.A., and M.A. Nilles, 1987
Troendle, C.A., et al., 1987
Tschaplinski, P.J., and G.F. Hartman, 1983
U.S. Forest Service, 1983; 1986
Vitousek, P.M., 1977
Vitousek, P.M., and P.A. Matson, 1984
Wilzbach, M.A., 1984
Yee, C.S., and T.D. Roelofs, 1980
Ziemer, R.R., 1987

GRAZING

American Fisheries Society, 1982
Apple, L.L., 1983
Blackburn, W.H., 1984
Bowers, W., et al., 1979
Bryant, L.D., 1985
Bryant, L.D., and J.M. Skovlin, 1982
Buckhouse, J.C., and C.C. Bohn, 1983
Buckhouse, J.C., et al., 1979
Chapman, D.W., and E. Knudsen, 1980
Crouch, G.L., 1978
Gary, H.L., and J.C. Adams, 1985
Gary, H.L., et al., 1983
Haugen, G.N., 1985
Hubert, W.A., et al., 1985
Johnson, R.R., and S.W. Carothers, 1982
Johnson, S.R., et al., 1978
Kauffman, J.B., and W.C. Krueger, 1984
Marlow, C.B., and T.M. Pogacnik, 1985
Martin, S.C., 1979
Meehan, W.R., and W.S. Platts, 1978
Platts, W.S., 1981a,b,c; 1982; 1984a,c; 1986a,b; 1987
Platts, W.S., and W.R. Meehan, 1983
Platts, W.S., and R.L. Nelson, 1983; 1985a,b,c
Platts, W.S., and J.N. Rinne, 1985
Platts, W.S., and F.J. Wagstaff, 1984
Platts, W.S., et al., 1983a,c
Prichard, D.E., and L.L. Upham, 1986
Schillinger, J.E., and D.G. Stuart, 1978
Severson, K.E., and C.E. Boldt, 1978
Siekert, R.E., et al., 1985
Skovlin, J.M., 1984
Skovlin, J.M., et al., 1977
Smith, B.H., 1982
Stabler, D.F., 1985
Stabler, F., 1983
Stuber, R.J., 1985
Teague, S.A., et al., 1985

HABITAT ENHANCEMENT

Apple, L.L., 1983
Barton, D.R., et al., 1985
Binns, N.A., 1982; 1986
Boehne, P.L., and J.R. Wolfe, Jr., 1986
Brusven, M.A., et al., 1986
Bryant, L.D., and J.M. Skovlin, 1982
Bryant, M.D., 1988
Buell, J.W., 1986
Burgess, S.A., 1980; 1985
Burgess, S.A., and J.R. Rider, 1980
Colorado Division of Wildlife, 1976
Cook, M.J., and J.G. King, 1983
Cooper, C.G., and T.A. Wesche, 1976
DeBano, L.F., and B.H. Heede, 1987
Dimeo, A., 1977
Everest, F.H., and J.R. Sedell, 1984
Everest, F.H., and D.R. Talhelm, 1982
Everest, F.H., et al., 1985b; 1986
Gore, J.A., ed., 1985

Gore, J.A., and L.S. Johnson, 1979
Hall, J.D., and C.O. Baker, 1982
Hansen, E.A., 1973
Hasfurther, V.R., 1985
Hassler, T.J., ed., 1981
Heede, B.H., 1970; 1979; 1981
Helfrich, L.A., et al., 1985
Herricks, E.E., 1977
House, R.A., and P.L. Boehne, 1985; 1986
Hunt, R.L., 1976
Keown, M.P., 1983
Klassen, H.D., and T.G. Northcote, 1986
Knudsen, E.E., and S.J. Dilley, 1987
Koonce, G.P., and J. Urbani, 1984
Marston, R.A., 1983
McCluskey, C.D., et al., 1983
Nelson, R.W., et al., 1978
Nettles, D.C., and S.P. Gloss, 1987
Platts, W.S., 1981
Platts, W.S., and R.L. Nelson, 1985
Platts, W.S., and J.N. Rinne, 1985
Pott, D.B., and D. Schellhaass, 1986
Prichard, D.E., and L.L. Upham, 1986
Reeves, G.H., 1985
Reeves, G.H., and T.D. Roelofs, 1982
Reiser, D.W., et al., 1982
Rinne, J.N., 1981
Sedell, J.R., et al., 1986
Seehorn, M.E., 1985
Steinblums, I.J., et al., 1984
Stuber, B., 1984
Todd, J.W., et al., 1982
Wesche, T.A., 1985
Winget, R.N., 1985
Yorke, T.H., 1978

INVERTEBRATES

Albin, D.P., 1979
Allan, J.D., 1978
Anderson, N.H., et al., 1982
Angermeier, P.L., and J.R. Karr, 1984
Armantrout, N.B., ed., 1981
Bjornn, T.C., et al., 1977a
Brusven, M.A., and C.E. Hornig, 1984
Bryant, M.D., 1981
Buckley, B.M., and F.J. Triska, 1978
Burgess, S.A., 1980
Burgess, S.A., and J.R. Rider, 1980
Canton, S.P., and J.V. Ward, 1977
Claire, E.W., and R.W. Phillips, 1968
Cline, L.D., et al., 1983
Culp, J.M., and R.W. Davies, 1985
Cummins, K.W., 1973; 1974
Cushing, C.E., et al., 1983
Dahm, C.N., 1984
Dudley, T., and N.H. Anderson, 1982
Duncan, W.F.A., and M.A. Brusven, 1985
Elliott, J.M., 1970; 1973
Erman, D.C., and N.A. Erman, 1984
Fausch, K.D., 1984
Gislason, J.C., 1985
Good, W.R., 1974
Gore, J.A., ed., 1985
Gore, J.A., and L.S. Johnson, 1979
Gray, L.J., and J.V. Ward, 1977
Green, R.H., and G.L. Vascotto, 1978
Griffith, J.S., 1972
Harvey, B.C., 1986
Hawkins, C.P., and J.R. Sedell, 1981
Hawkins, C.P., et al., 1982
Hemphill, N., and S.D. Cooper, 1984
Herricks, E.E., 1977
Herricks, E.E., and J. Cairns, Jr., 1977
Hilgert, J.W., 1984
Jackson, J.K., and V.H. Resh, 1988
Johnson, L.S., 1981
Karr, J.R., and I.J. Schlosser, 1977
Konopacky, R.C., 1984
LaPoint, T.W., et al., 1984
Lloyd, D.S., et al., 1987
Logan, S.L., 1963
Maciolek, J.A., and M.G. Tunzi, 1968
McKnight, D.M., and G.L. Feder, 1984
McLemore, C.E., and W.R. Meehan, 1988
Minshall, G.W., 1967
Minshall, G.W., et al., 1982; 1983; 1985a,b
Molles, M.C., 1980
Molles, M.C., Jr., 1982
Murphy, M.L., and J.D. Hall, 1981
Naiman, R.J., et al., 1984
Needham, J.G., and P.R. Needham, 1962
Newbold, J.D., et al., 1980
Newman, R.M., and T.F. Waters, 1984
Olsson, T.I., 1981
Parkhurst, B.R., et al., 1984
Peckarsky, B.L., 1986
Pedersen, E.R., and M.A. Perkins, 1986
Petts, G.E., 1984
Porter, P.E., and W.R. Meehan, 1987
Ringler, N.H., 1985
Roline, R.A., 1982
Shepherd, B.G., et al., 1986
Short, R.A., et al., 1978; 1980
Slaney, P.A., and T.G. Northcote, 1974
Sloane-Richey, J., et al., 1981
Teague, S.A., et al., 1985
Todd, J.W., et al., 1982
Triska, F.J., and B.M. Buckley, 1978
U.S. Forest Service, 1986
Ward, G.M., et al., 1982
Waters, T.F., 1969
Webster, J.R., 1983
Wilzbach, M.A., 1984
Wilzbach, M.A., and K.W. Cummins, 1986
Woodward, D.F., and R.G. Riley, 1983

METALS

Black, J.A., et al., 1975
Davies, P.H., and J.D. Woodling, 1980
LaCroix, G.L., 1985

LaPoint, T.W., et al., 1984
Marcus, M.D., et al., 1983; 1986
McKnight, D.M., and G.L. Feder, 1984
Pascoe, D., et al., 1986
Reiser, D.W., et al., 1982
Roline, R.A., 1982
Schofield, C.L., and J.R. Trojnar, 1980
Stumm, W., and J.J. Morgan, 1970
Sykora, J.L., et al., 1972
Todd, J.W., et al., 1982
Woodward, D.F., and R.G. Riley, 1983

MINING

Branson, B.A., and D.L. Batch, 1972
Canton, S.P., and J.V. Ward, 1977
Davies, P.H., and J.D. Woodling, 1980
Duff, D.A., 1972
Gore, J.A., ed., 1985
Gray, L.J., and J.V. Ward, 1977
Harvey, B.C., 1986
Herricks, E.E., 1977
Herricks, E.E., and J. Cairns, Jr., 1977
Lewis, M., 1977
Lloyd, D.S., et al., 1987
Martin, S.B., and W.S. Platts, 1981
McKnight, D.M., and G.L. Feder, 1984
McKnight, D.M., et al., 1988
McLeay, D.J., et al., 1987
Mitsch, W.J., et al., 1978
Parkhurst, B.R., et al., 1984
Reiser, D.W., et al., 1982
Rope, S.K., and F.W. Whicker, 1980
Schillinger, J.E., and D.G. Stuart, 1978
Thomas, V.G., 1985
Todd, J.W., et al., 1982

MODELING

Adams, P.W., et al., 1986
Annear, T.C., and A.L. Conder, 1984
Baltz, D.M., et al., 1987
Barton, D.R., et al., 1985
Binns, N.A., 1979
Bovee, K.D., and R. Milhous, 1978
Bowlby, J.N., and J.C. Roff, 1986
Burton, R.A., and T.A. Wesche, 1974
Chapman, D.W., 1988
Cline, R., et al., 1981
Conder, A.L., and T.C. Annear, 1983; 1986; 1987
Conners, M.E., and R.J. Naiman, 1984
Engstrom-Heg, R., 1986
Fausch, K.D., 1984
Fausch, K.D., et al., 1988
Hankin, D.G., 1986
Herricks, E.E., 1977
Hickman, T., and R.F. Raleigh, 1982
Holtby, L.B., 1988
Hunt, O.P., 1963
Hurlbert, S.H., 1984
Jaynes, R.A., 1978
Johnson, L.S., et al., 1982
Klock, G.O., 1985
Lanka, R.P., et al., 1987
Larson, K.R., 1981
Leaf, C.F., 1974
Leaf, C.F., and R.R. Alexander, 1975
Leefers, L.A., et al., 1987
Levins, R., 1966
Lisle, T.E., 1986
Loar, J.M., 1985
Loar, J.M., and M.J. Sale, 1981
Lowham, H.W., 1976
Mathur, D., et al., 1985
McConnell, W.J., et al., 1982
Medina, A.L., 1984
Nehring, R.B., and R. Anderson, 1984
Parsons, M.G., 1984
Platts, W.S., et al., 1983b
Prairie, Y.T., and J. Kalff, 1988a,b
Raleigh, R.F., 1982
Raleigh, R.F., et al., 1984; 1986
Rustad, S., et al., 1986
Snedecor, G.W., and W.G. Cochran, 1980
Sokal, R.R., and F.J. Rohlf, 1981
Steinblums, I.J., et al., 1984
Stottlemyer, R., and C. Troendle, 1987
Swanston, D.N., et al., 1977
Terrell, J.W., 1984
Troendle, C.A., 1979
Webster, J.R., 1983
Wesche, T.A., and C.M. Goertler, 1987
Wesche, T.A., and P.A. Rechard, 1980
Wesche, T.A., et al., 1987b
Yorke, T.H., 1978

NUTRIENTS

Bowden, W.B., and F.H. Bormann, 1986
Buckley, B.M., and F.J. Triska, 1978
Cada, G.F., et al., 1987a
Cummins, K.W., 1974
Cummins, K.W., et al., 1983; 1984
Cushing, C.E., et al., 1980
Dahm, C.N., 1984
Dillon, P.J., and W.B. Kirchner, 1975
Everest, F.H., and R.D. Harr, 1982
Frear, S.T., 1982
Fredriksen, R.L., et al., 1982
Gary, H.L., 1982
Gary, H.L., et al., 1983
Gregory, S.V., 1978
Heath, B.E., 1985
Holcombe, E.E., et al., 1986
Hornbeck, J.W., et al., 1975
Ice, G.G., 1987
Johnston, R.S., 1984
Likens, G.E., et al., 1977
Lowrance, R., et al., 1984
Marcus, M.D., 1980; 1987
Miles, C.J., et al., 1986

Minshall, G.W., et al., 1985a
Naiman, R.J., et al., 1984
Newbold, J.D., et al., 1981
Peterson, B.J., et al., 1986
Ponce, S.L., and H.L. Gary, 1979
Prairie, Y.T., and J. Kalff, 1988a,b
Richter, D.D., et al., 1982
Scarnecchia, D.L., and E.P. Bergersen, 1987
Sedell, J.R., and C.N. Dahm, 1984
Shapiro, J., and H.O. Pfannkuch, 1973
Sloane-Richey, J., et al., 1981
Speaker, R., et al., 1984
Stay, F.S., et al., 1978; 1979
Stottlemyer, R., 1987
Stottlemyer, R., and C. Troendle, 1987
Stumm, W., and J.J. Morgan, 1970
Tiedemann, A.R., et al., 1979
Triska, F.J., and B.M. Buckley, 1978
Triska, F.J., et al., 1984
Troendle, C.A., et al., 1987
Vitousek, P.M., 1977
Vitousek, P.M., and P.A. Matson, 1984
Webster, J.R., and B.C. Patten, 1979
Wyoming Game and Fish Commission, 1955; 1956; 1957; 1958

ORGANIC MATERIALS

Angermeier, P.L., and J.R. Karr, 1984
Benda, L.E., 1985
Bilby, R.E., 1981
Bilby, R.E., and G.E. Likens, 1980
Boehne, P.L., and J.R. Wolfe, Jr., 1986
Bryant, M.D., 1980; 1981; 1982; 1983; 1985
Conners, M.E., and R.J. Naiman, 1984
Cummins, K.W., 1973
Cummins, K.W., et al., 1983
Cundy, T., and E.O. Salo, 1987
Cushing, C.E., et al., 1980; 1983
Dahm, C.N., 1984
Dudley, T., and N.H. Anderson, 1982
Duncan, W.F.A., and M.A. Brusven, 1985b,c
Everest, F.H., and W.R. Meehan, 1981
Fisher, S.G., and G.E. Likens, 1973
Frear, S.T., 1982
Gregory, S.V., 1978
Gurtz, M.E., et al., 1988
Harmon, M.E., et al., 1986
Heath, B.E., 1985
Keller, E.A., and F.J. Swanson, 1979
Lestelle, L.C., and C.J. Cederholm, 1984
Lienkaemper, G.W., and F.J. Swanson, 1980; 1987
Lisle, T.E., 1986
Maciolek, J.A., and M.G. Tunzi, 1968
McKnight, D.M., et al., 1988
Minshall, G.W., 1967; 1978
Minshall, G.W., et al., 1982; 1983; 1985a
Molles, M.C., Jr., 1982
Naiman, R.J., and J.R. Sedell, 1980
Ringler, N.H., and J.D. Hall, 1988
Sedell, J.R., and C.N. Dahm, 1984
Sedell, J.R., and K.J. Luchessa, 1982
Sedell, J.R., et al., 1978; 1984a
Sidle, R.C., 1986a,b; 1988
Sidle, R.C., and A.J. Campbell, 1985
Skaugset, A., 1980
Sollins, P., et al., 1985
Speaker, R., et al., 1984
Swanson, F.J., and G.W. Lienkaemper, 1978
Swanson, F.J., et al., 1982a; 1984
U.S. Forest Service, 1986
Vannote, R.L., et al., 1980
Vitousek, P.M., and P.A. Matson, 1984

PESTICIDES

Hawkes, C.L., and L.A. Norris, 1977
Lorz, H.W., et al., 1979
Miles, C.J., et al., 1986
Miller, R.A., et al., 1979
Moore, D.G., 1978
Moore, D.G., and L.A. Norris, 1979
Norris, L.A., 1975; 1977; 1980; 1981; 1982; 1983; 1986
Norris, L.A., and C.L. Hawkes, 1979
Norris, L.A., and D.G. Moore, 1981
Norris, L.A., et al., 1977; 1982; 1983a,b
Shea, P.J., et al., 1982
Troendle, C.A., and M.A. Nilles, 1987
Woodward, D.F., 1976

PREDATION

Alexander, G.R., 1976
Allan, J.D., 1978
Claire, E.W., and R.W. Phillips, 1968
Cummins, K.W., 1973
Fretwell, S.D., 1972
Hedtke, J.L., and L.A. Norris, 1980
Hemphill, N., and S.D. Cooper, 1984
McNeil, W.J., and W.H. Ahnell, 1964
Murphy, M.L., and J.D. Hall, 1981
Newman, R.M., and T.F. Waters, 1984
Ringler, N.H., 1985
Robinson, F.W., and J.C. Tash, 1979
Slaney, P.A., and T.G. Northcote, 1974
Wilzbach, M.A., 1984
Wilzbach, M.A., and K.W. Cummins, 1986
Witzel, L.D., and H.R. MacCrimmon, 1983a
Young, M.K., 1986

RECREATION, FISHING, FISH MANAGEMENT AND FISH STOCKING

Allendorf, F.W., and S.R. Phelps, 1980
Alward, G.S., et al., 1985
Anderson, R.M., and R.B. Nehring, 1984
Aukerman, R., and W.T. Springer, 1976
Avery, E.L., 1983
Bain, M.B., 1987
Baxter, G.T., and J.R. Simon, 1970
Behnke, R.J., and M. Zarn, 1976

Bergstrom, D., 1981
Bilby, R.E., and P.A. Bisson, 1987
Bjornn, T.C., et al., 1977b
Brouha, P., 1987
Buell, J.W., 1986
Burgess, S.A., and J.R. Rider, 1980
Cada, G.F., et al., 1987b
Chisholm, I.M., and W.A. Hubert, 1986
Christensen, H.H., et al., 1979
Clark, R.N., et al., 1985
Diana, J.S., and E.D. Lane, 1978
Dolloff, C.A., 1986
Donald, D.B., 1987
Donnelly, D.M., et al., 1985
Driver, B.L., et al., 1984
Engstrom-Heg, R., 1986
Estes, R.D., ed., 1983
Evans, W.A., and B. Johnston, 1980
Everest, F.H., 1984
Everest, F.H., and W.R. Meehan, 1981
Everest, F.H., and P.B. Summer, 1982
Everest, F.H., et al., 1985b; 1986
Favro, L.D., et al., 1986
Fraser, J.M., 1981
Gard, R., and D.W. Seegrist, 1972
Gary, H.L., 1982
Gary, H.L., and J.C. Adams, 1985
Glova, G.J., 1984; 1987
Golterman, H.L., 1975
Greene, A.F.C., 1966
Gresswell, R.E., 1982
Hansen, E.A., 1973
Hassler, W.W., and L.B. Tebo, 1958
Helfrich, L.A., and W.T. Kendall, 1982
Helfrich, L.A., et al., 1985; 1986
Helm, W.T., 1982
Hickman, T., and R.F. Raleigh, 1982
Hilborn, R., 1987
Hunt, R.L., 1976
Huppert, D.D., et al., 1985
Johnson, R.R., and S.W. Carothers, 1982
Johnson, T.H., and T.C. Bjornn, 1978
Kelly, G.A., et al., 1980
Kennedy, G.J.A., and C.D Strange, 1986
Klassen, H.D., and T.G. Northcote, 1986
Klein, W.D., 1974
Klock, G.O., 1981
Koski, D.V., 1975
Leary, R.F., et al., 1983; 1984; 1985
Leefers, L.A., et al., 1987
Li, H.W., and P.B. Moyle, 1981
Meehan, W.R., et al., 1984
Nelson, R.L., et al., 1987
Olson, W.H., et al., 1973
Petrosky, C.E., 1984
Platts, W.S., 1983
Pollard, H.A., and T.C. Bjornn, 1973
Ponce, S.L., and H.L. Gary, 1979
Pott, D.B., and D. Schellhaass, 1986
Raleigh, R.F., 1982
Raleigh, R.F., et al., 1984; 1986
Reeves, G.H., 1985
Reisenbichler, R.R., and J.D. McIntyre, 1977
Rinne, J.N., 1981
Robins, C.R., et al., 1980
Rope, S.K., and F.W. Whicker, 1980
Ryman, N., and G. Stahl, 1980
Seehorn, M.E., 1985
Seelbach, P.W., 1987
Shepherd, B.G., et al., 1986
Sorg, C.F., and J.B. Loomis, 1986
Stuber, R.J., 1985
Swanston, D.N., et al., 1977
Tennant, D.L., 1975
Troendle, C.A., et al., 1987
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 1983
U.S. Forest Service, 1975
Van Deventer, J.S., and W.S. Platts, 1983
Vincent, E.R., 1987
Wilzbach, M.A., and K.W. Cummins, 1986
Wydoski, R.S., and W.T. Helm, 1980

RIPARIAN

American Fisheries Society, 1980; 1982
Apple, L.L., 1983; 1985
Baldes, R.J., and R. E. Vincent, 1969
Barton, D.R., et al., 1985
Beschta, R.L., 1979
Bilby, R.E., 1981; 1984
Binns, N.A., and F.M. Eiserman, 1979
Bisson, P.H., et al., 1982
Boussu, M.F., 1954
Brett, J.R., 1956
Brown, G.W., et al., 1971
Bryant, L.D., 1985
Bryant, M.D., 1981; 1982; 1983; 1985
Burgess, S.A., 1985
Bustard, D.R., and D.W. Narver, 1975
Butler, R.L., and V.M. Hawthorne, 1968
Campbell, A.G., and J.F. Franklin, 1979
Conners, M.E., and R.J. Naiman, 1984
DeBano, L.F., and B.H. Heede, 1987
DeVore, P.W., and R.J. White, 1978
Dolloff, C.A., 1986
Duncan, W.F.A., and M.A. Brusven, 1985b,c
Dunham, D.K., and A. Collotzi, 1975
Eifert, W.H., and T.A. Wesche, 1982
Everest, F.H., and W.R. Meehan, 1981
Gibson, R.J., and G. Power, 1975
Gore, J.A., ed., 1985
Grotzinger, T.A., 1980
Gurtz, M.E., et al., 1988
Hansen, D.J., 1983
Harmon, M.E., et al., 1986
Haugen, G.N., 1985
Hawkins, C.P., et al., 1982; 1983
Heede, B.H., 1981; 1985; 1986
Helfman, G.S., 1981
Hill, A.R., and J. Warwick, 1987
Hubert, W.A., et al., 1985
Jobling, M., 1981

Johnson, R.R., and S.W. Carothers, 1982
Karr, J.R., and I.J. Schlosser, 1977
Kauffman, J.B., and W.C. Krueger, 1984
Keller, E.A., and F.J. Swanson, 1979
Kozel, S.J., 1987
Lestelle, L.C., and C.J. Cederholm, 1984
Li, R.-M., and H.W. Shen, 1973
Lister, D.B., and H.S. Genoe, 1970
Lowrance, R., et al., 1984
Lynch, J.A., et al., 1984
Marcus, M.D., 1987
Marlow, C.B., and T.M. Pogacnik, 1985
Martin, D.J., 1985
Martin, S.C., 1979
McCluskey, C.D., et al., 1983
Meehan, W.R., et al., 1977; 1987
Megahan, W.F., and P.N. King, 1984
Minshall, G.W., et al., 1983
Moring, J.R., et al., 1985
Mortensen, E., 1977
Murphy, M.L., and J.D. Hall, 1981
Murphy, M.L., et al., 1986
Naiman, R.J., et al., 1984
Oakley, A.L., et al., 1985
Parker, M., et al., 1985
Peters, G.B., et al., 1976
Peterson, R.H., et al., 1979
Petts, G.E., 1984
Pfankuch, D.J., 1978
Platts, W.S., 1981; 1982; 1983; 1984a,b,c; 1985; 1986a,b; 1987
Platts, W.S., and R.L. Nelson, 1983; 1985
Platts, W.S., and R.F. Raleigh, 1984
Platts, W.S., and J.N. Rinne, 1985
Platts, W.S., and F.J. Wagstaff, 1984
Platts, W.S., et al., 1983b,c; 1985; 1987
Prichard, D.E., and L.L. Upham, 1986
Rosgen, D.L., 1985
Schumm, S.A., and D.F. Meyer, 1979
Schutz, D.C., and T.G. Northcote, 1972
Sedell, J.R., and K.J. Luchessa, 1982
Severson, K.E., and C.E. Boldt, 1978
Short, R.A., et al., 1980
Sidle, R.C., 1986
Skovlin, J.M., 1984
Skovlin, J.M., et al., 1977
Smith, B.H., 1982
Speaker, R., et al., 1984
Stabler, D.F., 1985
Stabler, F., 1983
Stuber, R.J., 1985
Swanson, F.J., and G.W. Lienkaemper, 1978
Swanson, F.J., et al., 1982b
Szaro, R.C., and D.R. Patton, 1986
Triska, F.J., and B.M. Buckley, 1978
Tschaplinski, P.J., and G.F. Hartman, 1983
U.S. Forest Service, 1977; 1979
Wesche, T.A., 1980
Wesche, T.A., et al., 1985a; 1987a
Wilzbach, M.A., 1984; 1985
Wilzbach, M.A., and K.W. Cummins, 1986

ROADS

Adams, P.W., et al., 1986
Anderson, L., and M. Bryant, 1980
Cline, L.D., et al., 1983
Duncan, S.H., and J.W. Ward, 1985
Fredriksen, R.L., 1970
Fredriksen, R.L., et al., 1982
Kochenderfer, J.N., 1970
Krammes, J.S., and D.M. Burns, 1973
Leaf, C.F., 1974
Lyon, L.J., 1985
Megahan, W.F., 1985; 1988
Megahan, W.F., and J.L. Clayton, 1983
Megahan, W.F., and W.J. Kidd, 1972
Megahan, W.F., et al., 1986
Molles, M.C., 1980
Platts, W.S., 1982
Reid, L.M., and T. Dunne, 1984
Yee, C.S., and T.D. Roelofs, 1980

SEDIMENTS

Alexander, G.R., and E.A. Hansen, 1983; 1986
Anderson, H.W., et al., 1976
Apple, L.L., 1983
Arthur D. Little, Inc., 1973
Baltz, D.M., et al., 1987
Barton, D.R., et al., 1985
Berg, L., 1982
Berg, L., and T.G. Northcote, 1985
Beschta, R.L., 1979
Beschta, R.L., and W.S. Platts, 1986
Bisson, P.A., and R.E. Bilby, 1982
Bjornn, T.C., et al., 1977
Bowlby, J.N., and J.C. Roff, 1986
Brusven, M.A., and C.E. Hornig, 1984
Bryant, M.D., 1981
Buckhouse, J.C., and J.L. Mattison, 1980
Buckhouse, J.C., et al., 1979
Burns, D.C., and R.E. Edwards, 1985
Cada, G.F., et al., 1987a
Campbell, A.J., and R.C. Sidle, 1985
Chapman, D.W., 1966; 1988
Chapman, D.W., and K.P. McLeod, 1987
Chapman, D.W., et al., 1986
Cline, L.D., et al., 1981; 1983
Coats, R., 1987
Coats, R., et al., 1985
Cook, M.J., and J.G. King, 1983
Crouse, M.R., et al., 1981
Duncan, S.H., and J.W. Ward, 1985
Erman, D.C., and N.A. Erman, 1984
Estep, M.A., and R.L. Beschta, 1985
Everest, F.H., and D.W. Chapman, 1972
Everest, F.H., et al., 1982; 1987
Everhart, W.H., and R.M. Duchrow, 1970
Frear, S.T., 1982
Fredriksen, R.L., 1970
Gamblin, M.S., et al., 1987
Gary, H.L., 1982

Gary, H.L., and J.C. Adams, 1985
Gary, H.L., et al., 1983
Glova, G.J., and M.J. Duncan, 1985
Grandall, K.S., and W.A. Swenson, 1982
Gray, L.J., and J.V. Ward, 1977
Gregory, S.V., 1978
Gurtz, M.E., et al., 1988
Hansen, E.A., 1971; 1973
Hartman, G.F., and T.G. Brown, 1987
Harvey, B.C., 1986
Hasfurther, V.R., 1985
Hausle, D.A., and D.W. Coble, 1976
Hawkins, C.P., et al., 1983
Heede, B.H., 1977; 1981; 1984; 1987
Helvey, J.D., 1980
Herbert, D.W.M., and J.C. Merkens, 1961
Herbert, D.W.M., and J.M. Richards, 1963
Hillman, T.W., et al., 1987
Hynes, H.B.N., 1970
Ice, G.G., 1987
Irving, J.S., and T.C. Bjornn, 1984
Iwamoto, R.N., et al., 1978
Jackson, W.L., and R.L. Beschta, 1984
Johnson, J.H., and P.A. Kucera, 1985
Ketcheson, G.L., 1986
Klamt, R.R., 1976
Klassen, H.D., and T.G. Northcote, 1986
Konopacky, R.C., 1984
Koski, D.V., 1975
Larson, K.R., 1981
Larson, K.R., and R.C. Sidle, 1980
Leaf, C.F., 1974; 1975
Li, R.-M., and H.W. Shen, 1973
Lisle, T.E., 1982; 1986a,b
Lloyd, D.S., 1987
Lloyd, D.S., et al., 1987
Lotspeich, F.B., and F.H. Everest, 1981
Lowrance, R., et al., 1984
Lyons, J.K., and R.L. Beschta, 1983
Marcus, M.D., 1987
McLeay, D.J., et al., 1987
McNeil, W.J., and W.H. Ahnell, 1964
Meehan, W.R., and D.N. Swanston, 1977
Megahan, W.F., 1982; 1985; 1986; 1987; 1988
Megahan, W.F., and W.J. Kidd, 1972
Megahan, W.F., et al., 1986
Minshall, G.W., et al., 1985b
Naiman, R.J., et al., 1984
Nelson, R.W., et al., 1987
Nolan, M.K., and D.C. Marron, 1985
Olson, W.H., et al., 1973
Olsson, T.I., 1981
Osterkamp, W.R., and E.R. Hedman, 1982
Phillips, R.W., et al., 1975
Platts, W.S., 1982
Platts, W.S., and R.L. Nelson, 1985
Platts, W.S., and R.F. Raleigh, 1984
Platts, W.S., et al., 1979; 1983b
Ponce, S.L., and H.L. Gary, 1979
Prairie, Y.T., and J. Kalff, 1988a,b
Redding, J.M., and C.B. Schreck, 1980
Redding, J.M., et al., 1987
Reid, L.M., and T. Dunne, 1984
Ricks, C.L., 1985
Ringler, N.H., and J.D. Hall, 1988
Scarnecchia, D.L., and E.P. Bergersen, 1987
Sedell, J.R., and K.J. Luchessa, 1982
Sedell, J.R., et al., 1984b
Shapiro, J., and H.O. Pfannkuch, 1973
Shepherd, B.G., et al., 1986
Sheppard, J.D., and J.H. Johnson, 1985
Sidle, R.C., 1986; 1988
Sidle, R.C., and A.J. Campbell, 1985
Sigler, J.W., et al., 1984
Skaugset, A., 1980
Sloane-Richey, J., et al., 1981
Sowden, T.K., and G. Power, 1985
Speaker, R., et al., 1984
Stednick, J.D., 1987
Stober, Q.J., et al., 1981
Stowell, R., et al., 1983
Stuehrenberg, L.C., 1975
Sturges, D.L., 1975
Swanson, F.J., and G.W. Lienkaemper, 1978
Swanson, F.J., and S.D. Veirs, Jr., 1982
Swanson, F.J., et al., 1982c; 1986
Sykora, J.L., et al., 1972
Tappel, P.D., and T.C. Bjornn, 1983
Thomas, V.G., 1985
Tiedemann, A.R., et al., 1979
Troendle, C.A., 1980
Troendle, C.A., et al., 1987
U.S. Forest Service, 1986
Witzel, L.D., and H.R. MacCrimmon, 1981; 1983a,b
Woodward, D.F., and R.G. Riley, 1983
Wydoski, R.S., and W.T. Helm, 1980
Yee, C.S., and T.D. Roelofs, 1980
Young, M.K., et al., 1988

SNOW AND ICE

Benson, N.G., 1955
Berg, N.H., 1987
Bjornn, T.C., 1971
Brett, J.R., 1956
Bustard, D.R., and D.W. Narver, 1975a,b
Campbell, R.F., and J.H. Neuner, 1985
Chapman, D.W., and T.C. Bjornn, 1969
Chisholm, I.M., et al., 1987
Christner, J., and R.D. Harr, 1982
Colbeck, S.C., et al., 1979
Cunjak, R.A., 1986
Cunjak, R.A., and G. Power, 1986; 1987
Dunham, D.K., and A. Collotzi, 1975
Edmundson, E.H., et al., 1968
Fowler, W.B., et al., 1987
Garstka, W.U., 1987
Good, W.R., 1974
Harr, R.D., 1986
Heifetz, J., et al., 1986
Hillman, T.W., et al., 1987
Hoover, M.D., 1960

Hunt, R.L., 1969
Johnson, L.S., 1981
Johnson, L.S., et al., 1982
Johnston, R.S., 1984
Leaf, C.F., 1974; 1975
Lewis, W.M., Jr., and M.C. Grant, 1980
Logan, S.L., 1963
Maciolek, J.A., and P.R. Needham, 1952
Megahan, W.F., 1984
Meiman, J.R., 1987
Needham, P.R., and A.C. Jones, 1959
Needham, P.R., and D.W. Slater, 1944
Olsson, T.I., 1981
Peterson, R.H., et al., 1979
Reimers, N., 1957; 1963
Reiser, D.W., and T.A. Wesche, 1979
Rimmer, D.M., et al., 1983
Rustad, S., et al., 1986
Sturges, D.L., 1975
Swales, S., et al., 1986
Troendle, C.A., 1980; 1987
Troendle, C.A., and M.R. Kaufmann, 1987
Troendle, C.A., and R.M. King, 1987
Troendle, C.A., et al., 1987
Tschaplinski, P.J., and G.F. Hartman, 1983
Wichers, D.L., 1978
Wichers, D.L., et al., 1982

STREAMFLOW

Adams, P.W., et al., 1986
Alexander, G.R., and E.A. Hansen, 1986
Annear, T.C., and A.L. Conder, 1984
Apple, L.L., 1983
Armour, C.L., et al., 1984
Arthur D. Little, Inc., 1973a,b
Babbitt, R.E., 1987
Baker, M.B., Jr., 1987
Baltz, D.M., et al., 1987
Barton, D.R., et al., 1985
Benda, L.E., 1985
Beschta, R.L., and W.S. Platts, 1986
Bilby, R.E., and P.A. Bisson, 1987
Bisson, P.H., et al., 1982
Bjornn, T.C., 1971
Bovee, K., and T. Cochnauer, 1977
Bovee, K.D., and R. Milhous, 1978
Bowlby, J.N., and J.C. Roff, 1986
Burton, R.A., and T.A. Wesche, 1974
Campbell, A.J., and R.C. Sidle, 1985
Chapman, D.W., et al., 1986
Christner, J., and R.D. Harr, 1982
Colbeck, S.C., et al., 1979
Conder, A.L., and T.C. Annear, 1983; 1986; 1987
Cooper, C.G., and T.A. Wesche, 1976
Cunjak, R.A., and J.M. Green, 1984
DeBano, L.F., and B.H. Heede, 1987
EA Engineering, Science, and Technology, Inc., 1986
Everest, F.H., and D.W. Chapman, 1972
Everest, F.H., and R.D. Harr, 1982
Fisher, S.G., and G.E. Likens, 1973
Fraley, J.J., et al., 1986
Frear, S.T., 1982
Garstka, W.U., 1987
Gislason, J.C., 1985
Glova, G.J., and M.J. Duncan, 1985
Gould, G.A., et al., 1977
Gurtz, M.E., et al., 1988
Hansen, D.J., 1983
Harr, R.D., 1978; 1979; 1980
Harr, R.D., and F.M. McCorison, 1979
Harr, R.D., et al., 1979; 1982
Heede, B.H., 1980; 1985; 1987
Helfrich, L.A., et al., 1985
Helm, W.T., 1982
Helvey, J.D., 1980
Hibbert, A.R., 1976
Hibbert, A.R., and C.A. Troendle, 1987
Hogan, T.D., et al., 1979
Hunt, O.P., 1963
Ice, G.G., 1987
Jacobs, K.E., et al., 1987
Johnson, L.S., 1981
Johnson, L.S., et al., 1982
Kevern, N.R., et al., 1984
Lewis, W.M., Jr., and M.C. Grant, 1979
Li, R.-M., and H.W. Shen, 1973
Lienkaemper, G.W., and F.J. Swanson, 1987
Loar, J.M, and M.J. Sale, 1981
Lowham, H.W., 1976
Lund, J.A., 1976
Lyons, J.K., and R.L. Beschta, 1983
Marcus, M.D., 1987
Marotz, B., and J. Fraley, 1987
Martin, J.L., et al., 1986
Mathur, D., et al., 1985
Megahan, W.F., 1985; 1988
Megahan, W.F., and J.L. Clayton, 1983
Minshall, G.W., et al., 1985b
Moyle, P.B., and D.M. Baltz, 1985
Needham, P.R., and A.C. Jones, 1959
Nehring, R.B., and R. Anderson, 1984
Nelson, F.A., 1986
Nelson, R.W., et al., 1976; 1978; 1978a,b,c; 1987
Newbury, R.W., 1985
Osterkamp, W.R., and E.R. Hedman, 1982
Parrett, C., and J.A. Hull, 1985
Petts, G.E., 1977
Platts, W.S., 1982
Raleigh, R.F., et al., 1986
Randolph, C.L., and R.G. White, 1984
Reiser, D.W., et al., 1985; 1987
Riggs, H.C., 1969
Rimmer, D.M., 1985
Roline, R.A., 1982
Sheppard, J.D., and J.H. Johnson, 1985
Shirvell, C.S., and R.G. Dungey, 1983
Sidle, R.C., 1988
Simons, D.B., 1979
Sowden, T.K., and G. Power, 1985
Speaker, R., et al., 1984
Stabler, D.F., 1985

Stabler, F., 1983
Stalnaker, C.B., and J.L. Arnette, 1976
Sturges, D.L., 1975
Swanson, G.A., tech. coord., 1979
Tennant, D.L., 1975
Tiedemann, A.R., et al., 1979
Troendle, C.A., 1980; 1987
Troendle, C.A., and M.R. Kaufmann, 1987
Troendle, C.A., and R.M. King, 1985; 1987
Troendle, C.A., and M.A. Nilles, 1987
U.S. Forest Service, 1978
Wesche, T.A., 1973; 1974; 1983
Wesche, T.A., and C.M. Goertler, 1987
Wesche, T.A., and P.A. Rechard, 1980
Wesche, T.A., et al., 1977; 1983; 1985b; 1987c
Yorke, T.H., 1978

TEMPERATURE

Albin, D.P., 1979
Baltz, D.M., et al., 1987
Barton, D.R., et al., 1985
Bilby, R.E., and P.A. Bisson, 1987
Bjornn, T.C., 1971
Brett, J.R., 1956
Brown, G.W., et al., 1971
Cunjak, R.A., and J.M. Green, 1986
Cushing, C.E., et al., 1980
Everest, F.H., and R.D. Harr, 1982
Fowler, W.B., et al., 1987
Frear, S.T., 1982
Gray, L.J., and J.V. Ward, 1977
Harmon, M.E., et al., 1986
Holtby, L.B., 1988
Ice, G.G., 1987
Jobling, M., 1981
Johnson, L.S., et al., 1982
Levno, A., and J. Rothacher, 1967
Lynch, J.A., et al., 1984
McCluskey, C.D., et al., 1983
McConnell, W.J., et al., 1982
Meehan, W.R., et al., 1987
Minshall, G.W., et al., 1985b
Moyle, P.B., and D.M. Baltz, 1985
Needham, P.R., and A.C. Jones, 1959
Neitzel, D.A., and C.D. Becker, 1985
Nettles, D.C., and S.P. Gloss, 1987
Patton, D.R., 1973
Peterson, R.H., et al., 1979
Petts, G.E., 1984
Reimers, N., 1963
Roline, R.A., 1982
Shapiro, J., and H.O. Pfannkuch, 1973
Shepherd, B.G., et al., 1986
Skovlin, J.M., 1984
Swales, S., et al., 1986
Tang, J., et al., 1987
Tiedemann, A.R., et al., 1979
Triska, F.J., and B.M. Buckley, 1978
Ward, J.V., 1974
Wilzbach, M.A., 1985
Woodward, D.F., 1976
Wright, J.C., 1967
Wyoming Game and Fish Commission, 1955; 1956; 1958

URBANIZATION

Davies, P.H., 1986
Gary, H.L., et al., 1981
Hogan, T.D., et al., 1979
Pedersen, E.R., and M.A. Perkins, 1986
Ponce, S.L., and H.L. Gary, 1979
Richey, J., 1982
Schillinger, J.E., and D.G. Stuart, 1978
Scott, J.B., et al., 1986
Segall, B.A., 1976
Shapiro, J., and H.O. Pfannkuch, 1973
Sloane-Richey, J., et al., 1981

WATER DEVELOPMENT

American Fisheries Society, 1967
Baxter, R.M., 1977
Canter, L., 1985
Chapman, D.W., et al., 1986
Dimeo, A., 1977
Evans, W.A., and B. Johnston, 1980
Fraley, J.J., et al., 1986
Golterman, H.L., 1975
Hall, G.E., ed., 1971
Hall, G.E., and M.J. Van Den Avyle, eds., 1986
Hendricks, A.C., and J.K.G. Silvey, 1977
Jacobs, K.E., et al., 1987
Leathe, S.A., and P.J. Graham, 1983
Loar, J.M, and M.J. Sale, 1981
Marcus, M.D., 1980; 1987
Martin, D.B., and R.D. Arneson, 1978
Martin, J.L., et al., 1986
McConnell, W.J., et al., 1982
Neel, J.K., 1963
Nelson, R.W., et al., 1978; 1987
Nelson, W., et al., 1976
Nettles, D.C., and S.P. Gloss, 1987
Newbury, R.W., 1985
Olson, F.W., et al., 1985
Pfitzer, D.W., 1954
Prairie, Y.T., and J. Kalff, 1988
Simons, D.B., 1979
Spoon, R.L., 1987
Stabler, F., 1983
Sylvester, R.O., 1965
Tennant, D.L., 1975
Ward, J.V., 1974; 1976
Ward, J.V., and J.A. Stanford, 1983
Webster, J.R., and B.C. Patten, 1979
Wesche, T.A., et al., 1983
Williams, G.P., and M.G. Wolman, 1984
Wright, J.C., 1967
Young, R.D., and O.E. Maughan, 1980

Marcus, Michael D.; Young, Michael K.; Noel, Lynn E.; Mullan, Beth A. 1990. Salmonid-habitat relationships in the western United States. Gen. Tech. Rep. RM-188. Fort Collins, CO: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station. 84 p.

This report includes a general review and analysis of the literature summarizing the available information relevant to salmonid-habitat relationships, particularly as it pertains to the central Rocky Mountains. Also included is a comprehensive indexed bibliography.

Keywords: See Index to Bibliography

U.S. Department of Agriculture
Forest Service

Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station

Rocky
Mountains

The Rocky Mountain Station is one of eight regional experiment stations, plus the Forest Products Laboratory and the Washington Office Staff, that make up the Forest Service research organization.

Southwest

RESEARCH FOCUS

Research programs at the Rocky Mountain Station are coordinated with area universities and with other institutions. Many studies are conducted on a cooperative basis to accelerate solutions to problems involving range, water, wildlife and fish habitat, human and community development, timber, recreation, protection, and multiresource evaluation.

Great
Plains

RESEARCH LOCATIONS

Research Work Units of the Rocky Mountain Station are operated in cooperation with universities in the following cities:

Albuquerque, New Mexico
Flagstaff, Arizona
Fort Collins, Colorado*
Laramie, Wyoming
Lincoln, Nebraska
Rapid City, South Dakota
Tempe, Arizona

*Station Headquarters: 240 W. Prospect Rd., Fort Collins, CO 80526